T-Engine Forum

SMP T-Kernel Standard Extension Specification

Ver. 1.00.00

TEF021-S004-01.00.00/en

March 2009

T-Engine Forum

http://www.t-engine.org/

SMP T-Kernel Standard Extension Specification (Ver.1.00.00)

TEF021-S004-01.00.00/en

March 2009

About this specification, please refer to follows;

Publisher

T-Engine Forum

The 28th Kowa Building 2-20-1 Nishi-gotanda
Shinagawa-Ward Tokyo 141-0031 Japan

TEL：+81-3-5437-0572　FAX：+81-3-5437-2399

E-mail：office@t-engine.org

Contents

List of Figures

Index of API

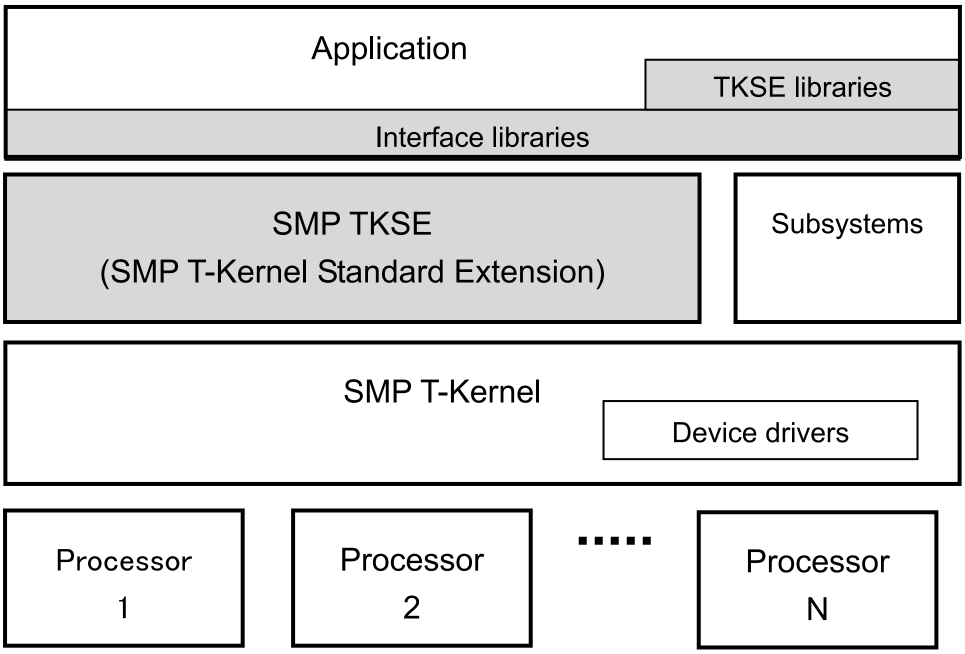
1. SMP T-Kernel Standard Extention Overview

1.1 Overview **of SMP T-Kernel Standard Extension**

SMP T-Kernel Standard Extension (hereinafter called SMP TKSE) is a function extension program for SMP T-Kernel.
A program that extends the T-Kernel functions to realize more advanced OS functions is called T-Kernel Extension. Standard Extension refers to standard-specification T-Kernel Extension, which adds T-Kernel to functions generally required for large systems such as file management and process management.
SMP T-Kernel is a real-time Operating System (OS) that is an expansion of T-Kernel to support Asymmetric Multiple Processors (SMP).
T-Kernel, Standard Extension, and SMP T-Kernel refer to the following versions in this specification.

T-Kernel version 1.00
T-Kernel SMP TKSE version 1.00
SMP T-Kernel version 1.00

A general system configuration for SMP TKSE is shown below.



[Figure 1] System Configuration of SMP TKSE

SMP consists of multiple processors. one copy of SMP T-Kernel operates on each processor.
SMP TKSE is a T-Kernel Extension that operates on SMP T-Kernel. The main features are implemented as a

subsystem of SMP T-Kernel. The library to call extended SVC for these subsystems in C language function is called an interface library. Part of the SMP TKSE functions is provided as TKSE libraries that directly link to applications, not subsystems.

A user-created program that runs on SMP TKSE is called an application. An application uses various functions using the APIs (Application Programming Interfaces) of SMP TKSE. Among the SMP TKSE APIs, functions to be invoked using interface libraries are called system calls, and functions to be invoked using TKSE libraries are called library function calls.

In SMP, SMP T-Kernel, SMP TKSE, and the application each exist respectively as an entire system. The application can operate without being aware of multiple processors.

1.2 Available Functions

SMP TKSE provides the following functions:

- Memory management
- Process/Task management
- Interprocess message
- Global name
- Intertask synchronization and communication
- Standard input/output
- Standard file management
- Event management
- Device management
- Time management
- System management
- Shared library

The details of above functions and API specifications are explained in later chapters.

1.3 Target Operating Environment

All the functions of SMP T-Kernel need to be available in an environment in which SMP TKSE is to run. Moreover, while SMP T-Kernel itself can operate even in environments where the MMU (Memory Management Unit) of a CPU does not exist, the MMU is essential for SMP TKSE.

The operation of SMP TKSE requires the following T-Kernel device drivers that conform to the T-Engine Standard Device Driver Specifications:

- System disk driver: Used for memory management, process/task management, and standard file management, etc.

SMP TKSE also uses the following device drivers. However, these device drivers are not required if such functions are not to be used.

- Clock driver: Gets and sets the RTC date/time in time management.
- KB/PD driver: Receives KB/PD events in event management.
- Console driver: Inputs/Outputs console in standard

If any of the device drivers listed above depends on other drivers and/or subsystems (such as the PCMCIA card manager), these drivers and/or subsystems are also required.

In SMP TKSE, a memory space is accessed as a logical space using MMUs. It is required, therefore, that the device driver can normally access the buffer area of a logical space allocated by a process. The driver must be capable of switching between task spaces, making a space resident, and converting a logical address to a physical address.

2. Concepts Underlying the SMP TKSE

2.1 Processor and Kernel

2.1.1 Processor

The hardware of SMP consists of multiple processors. A processor is identified by the processor ID number. The processor ID number is the ID number defined by SMP T-Kernel. However, since hardware is concealed by SMP TKSE when seen from the application, it is not necessary to be aware of individual processors directly.

One processor can execute one program. Therefore, in SMP, it is possible to execute programs equal to the number of processors that comprise SMP in parallel at the same time. The allocation of programs to be executed to each processor is done automatically by SMP T-Kernel in SMP TKSE and the lower. The application does not need to be aware of this. However, it must be noted that multiple programs executed in parallel at the same time.

2.1.2 Kernel

SMP T-Kernel and AMP T-Kernel are simply called, "Kernel". Multiple kernels may exist depending on the system configuration in the multiprocessor. In AMP, an AMP T-Kernel exists for each processor. In addition, it is conceivable that multiple AMP T-Kernels and SMP T-Kernels will exist in mixed system of SMP and AMP in future.

However, in current versions of SMP T-Kernel and SMP TKSE, there is always one kernel. Applications usually do not need to be aware of the processor directly, and only must be aware of levels higher than the kernel.

2.2 Process

2.2.1 Definition of Process

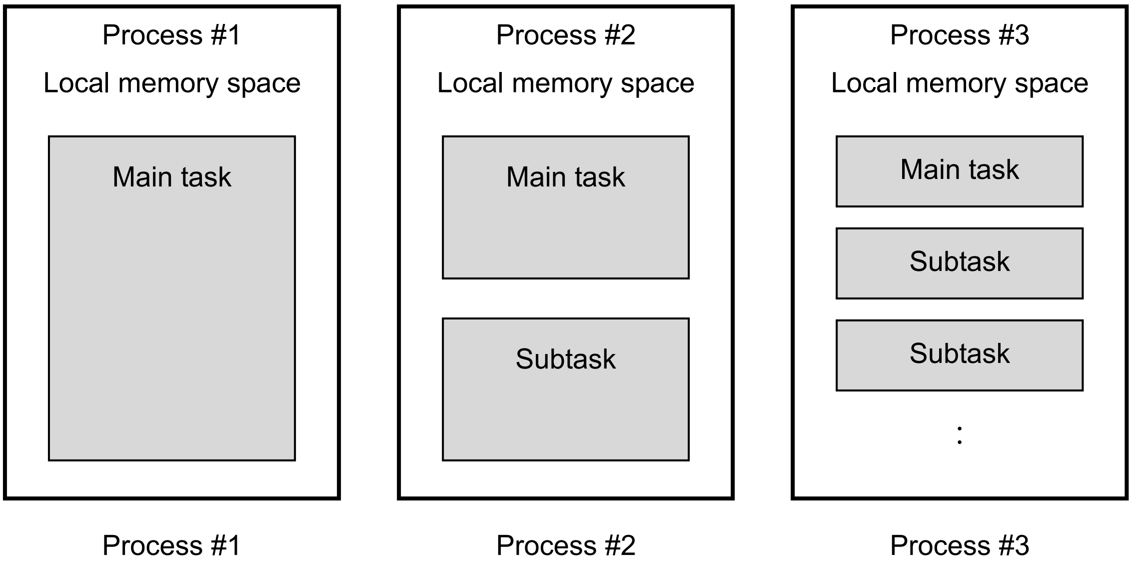
A process is a unit used by SMP TKSE to manage programs. Multiple processes can simultaneously exist on a single system. Each process has an independent local memory space and an execution environment, and runs in parallel with other processes.

A process is created when an execution program file on a file system is read using a system call for process creation. Each process that has been created is given a unique process ID by which it is identified. A process ID is a positive integer.

A process has one or more tasks. A task is an execution unit of a program. Tasks are scheduled for execution according to their task priorities.

A task that goes to READY state immediately after process is created is called a main task. There can be only one main task in each process and, when the main task exits, the entire process immediately exits. Besides the main task, subtasks can be created by invoking the system call for task creation. One or more subtasks can be created in one process. Even when a subtask exits, the process does not exit. A main task and subtasks are collectively called a task. A unique task ID is given to a task at the time of creation and the individual task is identified by this ID. A task ID is a positive integer.

Tasks in the same process share the local memory space.



[Figure 2] Relationship between processes and main task/subtasks

A process that has created a process is called a parent process and the created process is called a child process. All the processes have a parent process. However, the initial process, the one created first at system startup, does not have a parent process. The entire system, therefore, consists of processes formed in a tree structure with the initial process defined as the root.

When Process A in a tree structure exits, the child processes of Process A get a new parent process, which is the parent process of Process A. The general tree structure will be thus maintained. One exception is that the initial process exits and its child process no longer have a parent process.

2.2.2 Address Space of Process

A space that a program can access using a specified address is called an address space. A 32-bit address space has addresses from 0x00000000 to 0xFFFFFFFF, which can be used to access memory or I/O device mapped to each of these addresses.

Address spaces consist of physical and logical address spaces. A physical address space is defined at the time of system hardware design. A logical address space is virtually managed using functions such as MMUs. Processes of SMP TKSE normally use only the logical address space.

Part of the address space mapped to memory is called a memory space. However, actual physical memory may not be allocated to all the addresses of a memory space because virtual memory is supported by SMP TKSE.

To enable access to a memory space by allocating actual memory, the system call (`tkse_get_mbk`) or the library (`malloc API`) of the SMP TKSE memory management functions shall be used. A cluster of memory with contiguous logical addresses thus assigned is called a "memory area." Processes allocate and release the memory

area as required to enable access to memory.
SMP TKSE manages virtual memory using a page file on the file system. This enables use of a larger memory area than the actual physical memory size. Since page-in and page-out from the memory area is automatically executed by the memory management of SMP TKSE, an application can use the memory area without being aware of whether the memory area exists in the physical memory or not. If realtime memory access is required, page-out of the target area can be prohibited by specifying it (to be) memory-resident. The specified resident memory area always exists in the physical memory.

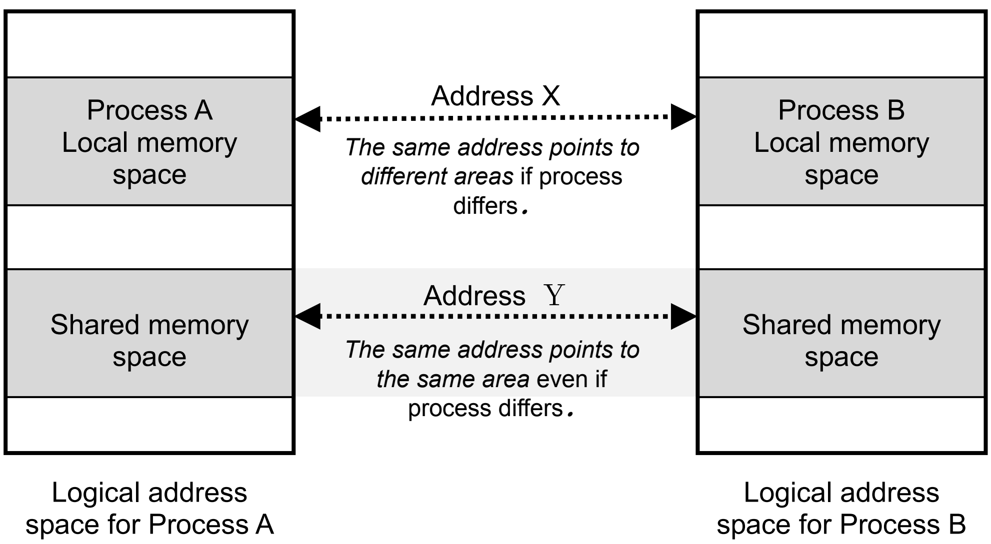
SMP TKSE has the following three types of memory spaces:

- Local memory space
- Shared memory space
- System memory space

Local memory space refers to memory space with independent address and content for each process. The code area and data area to be used by the process is normally placed in the local memory space.
The local memory space of one process cannot be accessed by another process. When a process accesses the local memory space using an address belonging to the local memory space of another process, access to its own process area occurs if the memory area for this process is allocated at this address in its own local memory space. A memory protection exception occurs otherwise.

Addresses of an area in the local memory space are unique to each process. Processes may allocate areas with overlapping addresses, but they actually point to different areas. If Process A allocates an area in the local memory space, Address X in this area cannot be used by Process B. Address X for Process A and Address X for Process B may have the same value but actually point to different areas.

Shared memory space is accessible from any process. This space can be used to pass data between processes. Addresses of an area allocated in shared memory space are common to all the processes. If Process A allocates an area in the shared memory space which has Address Y, Process B can read the same area by accessing Address Y.



[Figure 3] Local memory space and shared memory space

System memory space refers to special memory space that SMP TKSE uses internally. This space, intended for the use by a system program or driver, must not be used by a general application. If a process accesses an area of the system memory space, a memory protection exception occurs in the same way as when it accesses the local memory of another process.

2.2.3 Process State and Task State

A task has a task state according to its state of operation. A process state refers to the task state of the main task of each process.
A task state is any of the following five basic states. These task states conform to the task state of SMP T-Kernel. However, a task cannot be put in SUSPEND state. Additionally, only a subtask can be put in DORMANT state. No main task can be put in DORMANT state. No running task can be put in DORMANT state.

(1) RUN state
This means that the task is currently in execution. The maximum number of tasks that can be in RUN state at the same time is always equal to the number of processors that comprise SMP. This is called the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks.

(2) READY state
This means that the task, which is ready for execution, cannot be executed because another task with a higher precedence is being executed.
When the task in RUN state goes to READY or WAIT state, a new task goes to RUN state from among the tasks in READY state in accordance with the order of precedence.
Dispatch refers to an operation in which a CPU resource is allocated to a task in READY state and the task goes to RUN state. Preempt refers to an operation in which a task in RUN state releases the CPU resources and goes to READY state.

(3) WAIT state
This means that the execution of the task is temporarily suspended because a system call is invoked to suspend the execution of the task itself.

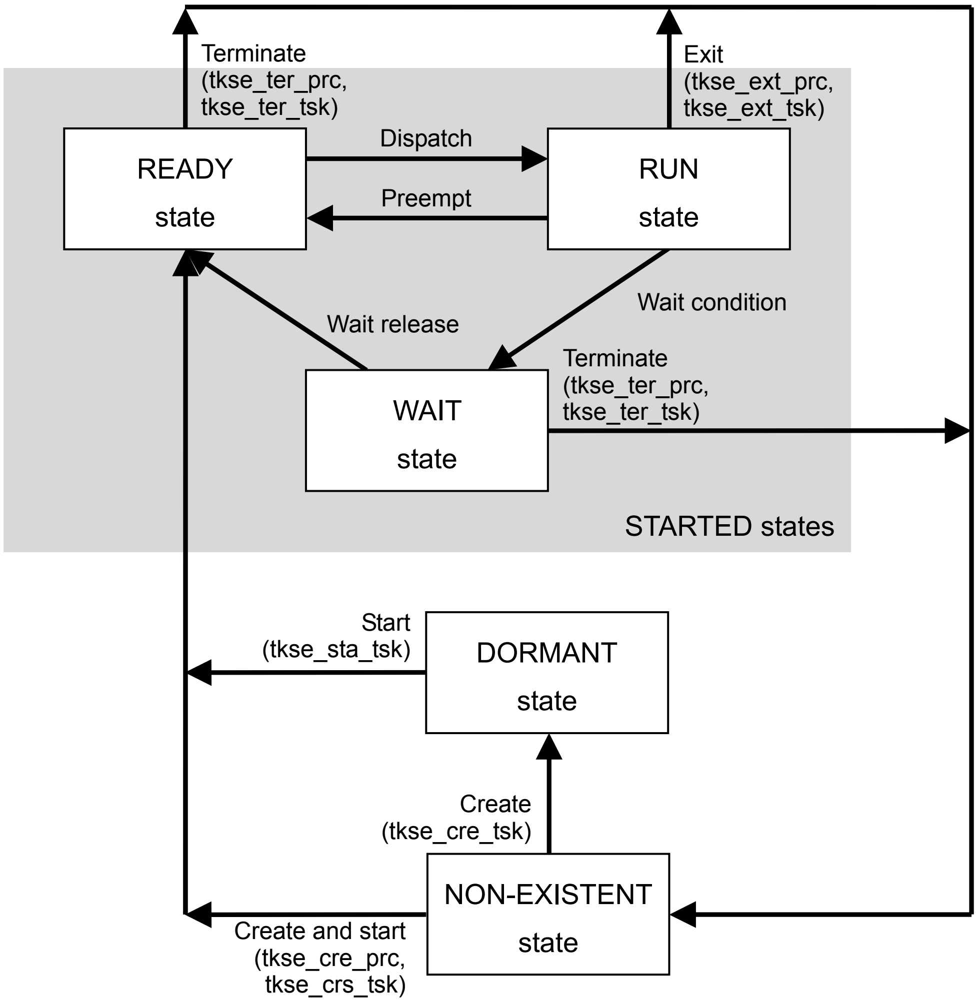
(4) DORMANT state
This means that the task has not yet been started or has completed execution.
While a task is in DORMANT state, information regarding its execution state is not saved. When a task in DORMANT state is started and goes to READY state, execution of the task starts from the task start address. Only a subtask can go to DORMANT state.

(5) NON-EXISTENT state
This means that the task has not yet been created or has been deleted.

The NON-EXISTENT state is a virtual state. A task in NON-EXISTENT state is actually not registered in the system.

The following shows the task state transition for a general implementation. Depending on the implementation, there can be state transitions not shown in this figure or transient states that do not fall into any of the categories provided.

When a task going to READY state has higher precedence than the currently running task, a dispatch may occur at the same time as the task goes to READY state, and it may make an immediate transition to RUN state. In such a case, the task that has been in RUN state up to this point is said to have been preempted by the new task going to RUN state. Also note that, even if the explanation of a system call function describes that a task "goes to READY state," it may immediately go to RUN state depending on the task precedence.
“Task start” refers to the transition of a task in DORMANT state into READY state. Therefore, all other states than DORMANT and NON-EXISTENT states may be called "STARTED" state collectively. Task exit refers to the transition of a task in STARTED state into DORMANT state.
“Task wait release” refers to the transition of a task in WAIT state into READY state. A factor that releases WAIT state is called a task wait release factor.



[Figure 4] Task State Transitions

2.2.4 Process/Task Priority and Scheduling

Each task has an independent task priority. The task priority of the main task of a process is called a process priority. Each subtask also has priority; Subtask priority can be set to a different value than process priority. Priority should be set at the time of creating a process or subtask. Priority can be changed dynamically while a task is running.
Priority can be set to a range of values from 0 to 255 (with 0 being the highest). Tasks are classified into three priority groups according to their priority values, each of which is given a different scheduling. SMP TKSE basically offers two types of scheduling: Absolute priority scheduling and round robin scheduling.
With absolute priority scheduling, the higher the task priority is, the higher the task precedence is. This scheduling is basically the same as the scheduling of SMP T-Kernel.
With round robin scheduling, tasks go to RUN state in turn without regard to the task priorities. A task priority means a relative scheduling frequency. More specifically, the higher the priority is, the more the run time allocated to a task (time during which a task can stay in RUN state). After the allocated run time elapses, the task precedence becomes the lowest, and another task goes to RUN state. In other words, a task with a low priority is executed without fail.
Depending on the priority values, tasks are classified into the following three priority groups:

A. Absolute priority group (Priority: 0 to 127)

Tasks in this group are subject to absolute priority scheduling based on task priorities (with 0 being the highest priority).

In accordance with the order of priority, tasks up to maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks go to RUN state. Tasks with lower priority do not operate.

However, for tasks with the same priority, scheduling is conducted equally in tasks with the same priority at regular intervals by the round robin method.

B. Round robin group 1 (Priority: 128 to 191)

Tasks in this group are scheduled in a round robin fashion (with 128 being the highest priority).

The priority level of this group is lower than groups with absolute priority. Therefore, if there are more tasks in RUN state/READY state than the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks) in a group with absolute priority, the tasks in this group will never be executed. If there are fewer tasks in RUN state/READY state than the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks in a group with absolute priority, it is guaranteed that tasks with low priority will always be executed.

C. Round robin group 2 (Priority: 192 to 255)

Tasks in this group are scheduled in a round robin fashion (with 192 being the highest priority).

The priority level of this group is lower than other groups (groups with absolute priority and round robin group 1). Therefore, if there are more tasks in RUN state/READY state than the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks, the tasks in this group are not executed. If the number of tasks in RUN state/READY state in other groups is less than the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks, it is guaranteed that tasks with low priority will always be executed.

Actual scheduling is executed as follows:

1. If there is a task in READY state that belongs to an absolute priority group, the task goes to RUN state up to the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks in order of priority, and executes. If the number of RUN state tasks is less than the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks, it proceeds to 2.
   When tasks in READY state with the same priority as tasks in RUN state exist, scheduling is conducted equally in tasks with the same priority at regular intervals in the round robin method.

2. If there are tasks in READY state that belong to round robin group 1, the selected tasks are changed to RUN state and are executed up to the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks according to the relative priority level among the tasks (it is not necessarily the highest priority). If the number of RUN state tasks is less than the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks, it proceeds to 3.

3. If there are tasks in READY state that belong to round robin group 2, the selected tasks are changed to RUN state and are executed up to the maximum number of simultaneously executable tasks according to the relative priority level among the tasks (not necessarily the highest priority).

As stated above, tasks executed simultaneously are decided only by the task priority in SMP TKSE scheduling. Therefore, tasks for the same process may be executed in parallel at the same time if one process has multiple tasks.

2.2.5 Execution Environment of Process

A process retains the following information as an execution environment:

- Process IDs of this process parent process, and child process
- Process/Task priorities
- Current work files (Standard file management)
- Open files (Standard file management, standard I/O)
- Message queue (Interprocess messages)

The execution environment immediately after a process is created is set up as follows:

- Process ID of this process: ID assigned at the time of creation
- Process ID of parent process: ID of process that created this process
- Process ID of child process: None
- Process/Task priority: Priority specified at the time of creation
- Current work files: Work file of parent process at the time of creation
- Open files: None
- Message queue: Empty

Kernel objects such as semaphore can be associated with a process that created the object by specifying an attribute (`TA_DELEXIT, TA_PLOCAL`) at the time of creation. An object associated with a process is automatically deleted when the process exits.

2.2.6 User Process and System Process

There are two types of processes: User process and system process. A process can be specified as a user or system process by specifying an attribute when the process is created.
A user process can use all the functions of SMP TKSE. A system process can use the functions available to a user process and directly use a system calls (`tk_xxx_yyy, etc.`) of SMP T-Kernel.
A system process is intended for a use close to the system core, e.g., in combination with a debugger or upper system. In principle, a general application shall be specified as a user process.

2.2.7 Creating a Process

A process can be created by invoking a system call, `tkse_cre_prc`, specifying an execution program file of a process and process creation message.
A process creation message is a message passed from a parent process to its child process at process creation. A process creation message has an ordinary message structure identical to that of an interprocess message.

```
typedef struct {
        W msg_type;          /* Message type */
        W msg_size;          /* Message size (in byes) */
        UB msg_body[n];      /* Message body (msg_size bytes) */
} MESSAGE;
```

When a process has been successfully created, the main task of the process is started. At this time, the main task function receives a process creation message as an argument.
Either of two forms of receiving a message can be selected: Receiving message data directly or receiving individual components into which message data is split by assuming that it consists of character strings delimited with blanks. According to the use by the user, the name definition for the main task function should be selected from those shown in the following. However, only one of the names can be defined at the same time.

(1) Format 1

```
W MAIN (MESSAGE *msg)
/* MESSAGE *msg; Pointer to a message */
{
        /* Program execution code */
        return exit-code;
}
```

When the name of a main task function is defined as `MAIN`, a process creation message `msg` is directly received as a function argument. At this time, there is no limit on the value of message type `msg_type`.

(2) Format 2

```
W main (W ac, TC **argv)
/* W ac; Number of string items */
/* TC **argv; Pointer to pointer array of string items */
{
        /* Program execution code */
        return exit-code;
}
```

When the name of a main task function is defined as `main`, message data `msg_body` of a process creation message is regarded as one TRON character code string that is delimited with space character `TK_KSP` and ends with TNULL. In this case, the number of items delimited with space characters is passed to the main task function argument ac and pointers to strings in each item are passed to argument argv as a pointer array.

If msg_body does not end with TNULL, the termination character of msg_body is replaced with TNULL before argument analysis processing is executed. At this time, the termination character of msg_body is lost.
When Format 2 is used, message type msg_type = 0 must be specified. If msg_type ≠ 0 is specified, ac = 0 and *argv = NULL are always set regardless of the content of msg_body, and therefore no message can be received.
The process exits when processing returns from main task function MAIN or main. This is equivalent to process exit due to tkse_ext_prc.

2.2.8 Combination with SMP T-Kernel Programs

Applications that run in SMP TKSE can run in combination with SMP T-Kernel programs. Applications can access mainly the following two types of SMP T-Kernel programs:

- Device drivers
  Device drivers control various devices connected to the system.
  They are accessed using the device management function of SMP TKSE.
- Subsystems
  Subsystems are used by various middleware to add functions to the system.
  They are accessed using extended SVC provided by subsystems.

These SMP T-Kernel programs are collectively called system programs. System programs run in the same system memory space as SMP T-Kernel.
System programs can be placed in the memory space by linking them directly to SMP T-Kernel. They can also be dynamically loaded and unloaded by applications.
An application can load a system program by issuing tk_lod_spg with the system program executable file.
Since the area in which it is loaded is dynamically allocated, the system program must be created in a relocatable format. If the location address of a system program stored in an executable file is a logical address out of the range managed by the operating system, it is loaded at a fixed address according to the location information of the executable fie.

After the system program is loaded, execution starts with the main function written in the following pattern. Unlike process creation, the MAIN function cannot be used.

```
W main (W ac, TC **argv)
/* W ac; Number of string items */
/* TC **argv; Pointer to pointer array of string items */
{
        if (ac >= 0) {
            /* Program load processing */
        } else {
            /* Program unload processing */
        }
        return exit-code;
}
```

Argument `arg` used when `tkse_lod_spg` loads a system program is regarded as one TRON code string delimited with spaces and ending with `TNULL`. The number of items delimited with space characters is passed to the `main` function argument `ac` and pointers to strings in each item are passed to argument `argv` as a pointer array. At the time of loading, `ac >= 0` is always set.

`tkse_unl_spg` unloads a system program that has been loaded. In the same way as for loading, the `main` function is invoked. However, `ac < 0` is set at the time of unloading and therefore each of loading or unloading processing is executed after evaluating the ac value.

The `main` function is executed as the quasi-task portion of a task that invoked `tkse_lod_spg`. Since the T-Kernel API is available for the `main` function, this portion should include the definition or deletion of a subsystem in the case of a subsystem or the registration or deletion of a device in the case of a device driver.

The `main` function must not change the status of any of its tasks such as task exit because it may affect the RUN state of the invoking task.

2.3 Synchronization and Communication

2.3.1 Interprocess Synchronization and Communication

SMP TKSE provides the following functions to execute interprocess communication:

(1) Interprocess message

The interprocess message function sends a data structure called a message from a sending process to a receiving process to realize one-to-one interprocess communication. This function can also be used for interprocess synchronization.

A message sent by Send Message (`tkse_snd_msg`) is stored in a message queue of a receiving process. A message queue is unique to each process, and automatically created and initialized when a process is created. The receiving process executes Receive Message (`tkse_rcv_msg`) to retrieve a message stored in the message queue of this process. Asynchronous message reception can also be executed if a message handler is defined for the receiving process. In this case, when the receiving process receives a message, the message handler is started while interrupting the main task.

Interprocess message is used not only as a means of interprocess communication but also of delivering information from the system to a process. For example, when a child process exits, a child process exit message is sent from the system to its parent process. Such a message sent by the system is called a system message.

(2) Global name

The global name function allows multiple processes to share four--byte data to which any name called a global name has been assigned.

Since each process has an independent local memory space, multiple processes cannot share data with each other using, for example, global variables in a local memory space. Shared memory and message buffer can be used to share data. To use these functions, however, it is necessary to first share the addresses of an area of shared memory or the IDs of objects such as message buffer. The global name function is intended to share such addresses and IDs.

Although the use of the global name function is intended for a sharing of addresses and IDs, any four-byte data can be shared.

(3) Shared memory

Interprocess communication using shared memory is a method for passing data using the shared memory space described above.

This method is used to allow multiple processes to access large quantities of data. Instant passing of data is possible because no data copy is executed. However, considerations must be given to the absence of access protection and the necessity of combined use of other functions for synchronization and exclusive control.

Interprocess synchronization can be executed using the interprocess message function. If more detailed synchronization at the task level is required, the intertask synchronization and communication function can be used.

2.3.2 Intertask Synchronization and Communication

In order to conduct synchronization and communication between tasks, SMP TKSE provides a task synchronization and communication function and a task-dependent synchronization function.

(1) Intertask synchronization and communication functions
Intertask synchronization and communication are achieved using objects provided for synchronization and communication. The functions provided by these objects are called the intertask synchronization and communication functions. (For more details, refer to the next section.)

(2) Task-dependent synchronization functions
Synchronization among tasks can also be achieved by directly manipulating the states of other tasks instead of using the intertask synchronization and communication functions. The functions used to achieve synchronization through control of the states of other tasks are called the task-dependent synchronization functions.
The task-dependent synchronization functions available in SMP TKSE are Wakeup task, Sleep task and cancellation of them.
Task-dependent synchronization functions can be used only for tasks within the same process. The task state of tasks in other processes cannot be operated.

2.3.3 Intertask Synchronization and Communication Function

The following objects can be used as task synchronization and communication functions.

- Semaphores
- Mutexes
- Event flags
- Mailboxes
- Message buffers
- Rendezvous ports

In order to use these task communication functions, the target object of the function is first created. A specific object ID is allocated to the created object. By specifying this object ID, synchronization and communication between tasks are conducted. The Object ID is unique in the entire SMP system. In other words, it does not overlap with the IDs of objects of other SMP TKSE.

Each object specifies any of the following access attributes during creation.

(1) Global Attribute
Objects with the global attribute can be accessed from all tasks.

(2) Kernel Local Attribute

Objects with the kernel local attribute can be accessed from all tasks of SMP TKSE to which the object belongs.

(3) Process Local Attribute

Objects with the process local attribute can be accessed only from within processes to which the task which created the object belongs. They cannot be accessed from tasks of other processes.

In the current version of SMP TKSE, there is always one kernel; therefore, the global attribute is not different from the kernel local attribute in terms of function. The global attribute exists for compatibility with the AMP specification and future extensions.

Since the mailbox cannot be used between processes, only the process local attribute can be specified.

The specifications for the task communication function of SMP TKSE basically conform to the specifications for the task communication function of SMP T-Kernel. However, since object IDs are independently managed by SMP TKSE, the object IDs of objects created with SMP TKSE cannot be used with SMP T-Kernel.as they are. Moreover, object IDs for objects created with SMP T-Kernel cannot be used with SMP TKSE either. In addition, there are some restrictions on the attribute specification when objects are created (For details of the specification, refer to the explanation of each system call).

While the main task is in WAIT state by use of the task communication function, if the message handler of the process interrupts, the WAIT state of the task is released and the system call returns error code E_DISWAI.

2.4 Object Management

2.4.1 Retrieving Object ID Number

Processes as well as synchronization and communication objects are identified by the ID number. However, since an ID number is automatically allocated when the object is created, the means to know the ID number of a target object from the application is necessary. In SMP TKSE, ID numbers can be retrieved from the name given to the object.

Synchronization and communication objects can be given an object name when they are created. The object name must be unique for the same type of object. However, for objects with the process local attribute, the name only must be unique in its own process.

The ID number of an object can be retrieved with the object name by the object management function. However, only objects, which can be accessed from the process and the task, can be retrieved. In other words, only the following objects are subject to retrieval.

- Objects with a global attribute
- Objects with a kernel local attribute of the same kernel
- Objects with a process local attribute of the same process

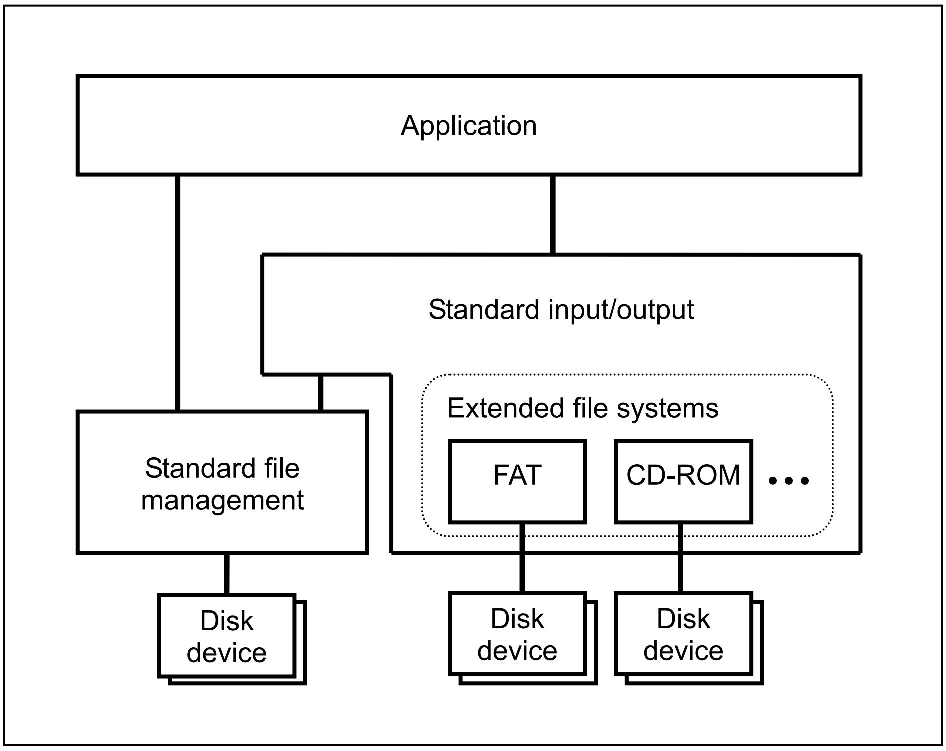
The process ID number can be retrieved by the object name named during creation as well as the synchronization and communication object. The process is treated as a global attribute although the access attribute cannot be specified during creation.

2.5 Standard File Management and Standard Input/Output Functions

2.5.1 File Management of SMP TKSE

SMP TKSE has the file management functions that permit the use of a disk device registered in SMP T-Kernel as a file system.

The file management functions consist of the standard file management function and the standard input/output function: The former is used to directly manipulate the T-Kernel standard file system (hereinafter called standard file system), and the latter is used to handle various file systems including the standard file system in a unified way. The standard input/output function can handle not only the standard file system but also file systems in other formats. These file systems in other formats are called extended file systems. The file formats supported in the specifications of the current version are the FAT12, FAT16, and FAT32 file systems and the CD-ROM (ISO9660 Level1) file system. A different file system than these can also be embedded in the standard input/output as an extended file system.



[Figure 5] Overview of File Management

To use a disk device as a file system, it is necessary to connect the file system first. The connected file system has a unique connection name, which is then used to manipulate a file on the file system. The standard file management and the standard input/output permit simultaneous connection of multiple different file systems. A file system must be connected before starting a process or system program from an executable file and conducting virtual memory management using a page file.

2.5.2 Standard File Management Function

The standard file management function directly handles the standard file system with a hypertext-based network structure. The standard file management function is used for handling of real and virtual objects, which is the unique function of the standard file system, and file records.

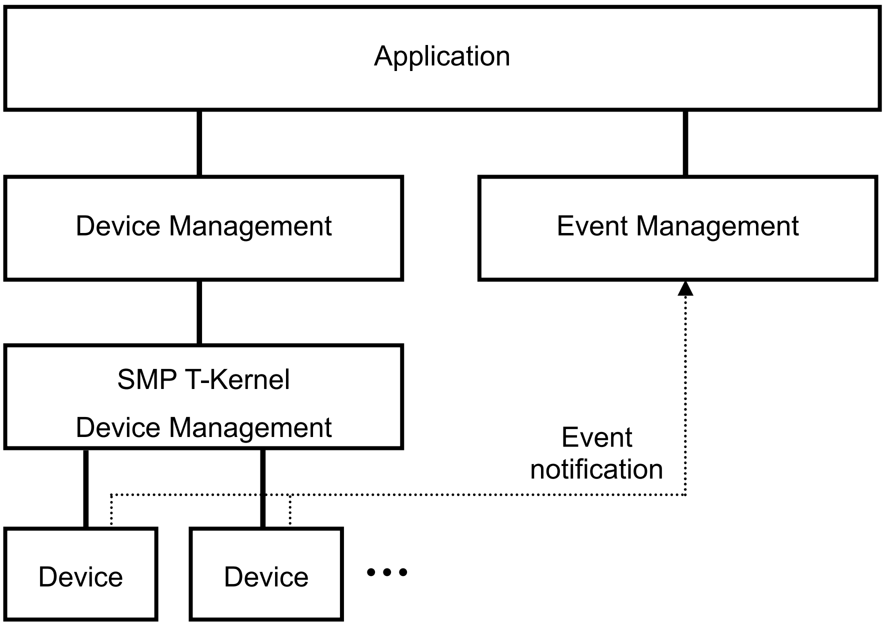
2.5.3 Standard Input/Output Function

The standard input/output function realizes file access from applications using common system calls without regard to differences between specifications of file systems. However, restrictions on file name lengths, maximum file sizes, and others of the original file systems also apply to the standard input/output.

2.6 Device Management and Event Management Functions

2.6.1 Access to SMP T-Kernel Device and Event Notification

SMP TKSE provides the device management function that permits access to devices registered in SMP T-Kernel, and the event management function that permits applications to receive event notifications sent from devices.



[Figure 6] Overview of Device Management and Event Management

2.6.2 Device Management Function

Device management function permits access to the SMP T-Kernel device management function from SMP TKSE.
The actual manipulation and management of devices are executed by SMP T-Kernel.
Devices can be registered only from SMP T-Kernel. Devices cannot be registered or unregistered from SMP TKSE.

2.6.3 Event Management Function

Event management function permits applications to receive event notifications generated asynchronously by devices. Event notifications from devices are converted into a data structure called an event, and are stored sequentially in the event queue of event management. Since only one event queue exists per SMP TKSE, the event management function cannot be used from multiple processes at the same time.
An application can retrieve an event stored in the event queue by getting an event. It can also receive an event as a message.
The main purpose of event management is to realize interactive human interfaces. Therefore, event management

is designed on the assumption that it is used to send event notifications from devices such as keyboards, pointing devices to applications as events. However, device events, extended device events, application events, and other events can also be used to send event notifications from other devices to applications.

3. SMP T-Kernel Standard Extension Common Specifications

3.1 Data Types

3.1.1 Basic Data Types

```
typedef   char             B;           /* Signed 8-bit integer */
typedef   short            H;           /* Signed 16-bit integer */
typedef   int              W;           /* Signed 32-bit integer */
typedef   unsigned char    UB;          /* Unsigned 8-bit integer */
typedef   unsigned short   UH;          /* Unsigned 16-bit integer */
typedef   unsigned int     UW;          /* Unsigned 32-bit integer */

typedef   char             VB;          /* 8-bit data without a fixed type */
typedef   short            VH;          /* 16-bit data without a fixed type */
typedef   int              VW;          /* 32-bit data without a fixed type */
typedef   void             *VP;         /* pointer to data without a fixed type */

typedef   volatile B       _B;          /* volatile declaration */
typedef   volatile H       _H;
typedef   volatile W       _W;
typedef   volatile UB      _UB;
typedef   volatile UH      _UH;
typedef   volatile UW      _UW;

typedef   int              INT;         /* Signed integer of processor bit width */
typedef   unsigned int     UINT;        /* Unsigned integer of processor bit width */

typedef   INT              ID;          /* General ID */
typedef   INT              MSEC;        /* General time (milliseconds) */
typedef   void             (*FP)();     /* General function address */
typedef   INT              (*FUNCP)();  /* General function address */

#define   LOCAL            static       /* Local symbol definition */
#define   EXPORT                        /* Global symbol definition */
#define   IMPORT           extern       /* Global symbol reference */

/*
 * Boolean values
 * TRUE = 1 is defined, but any value other than 0 is TRUE.
 * A decision such as bool == TRUE must be avoided for this reason.
```

```
 * Instead, use bool != FALSE.
 */
typedef     INT             BOOL;
#define     TRUE            1               /* True */
#define     FALSE           0               /* False */
/*
 * TRON code
 */
typedef     UH              TC;             /* TRON code */
#define     TNULL           ((TC)0)         /* TRON code string termination */
```

* The difference between VB and B, between VH and H, and between VW and W is that the former mean only the bit width is known, not the contents of the data type, whereas the latter clearly indicate integer type.
* Processor bit width must be 32 bits or more. INT and UINT must therefore always have a width of 32 bits or more.
* BOOL defines TRUE = 1, but any value other than 0 is also TRUE. For this reason, a decision such as bool == TRUE must be avoided. Instead, use bool != FALSE.

[Additional Notes]
Parameters that clearly do not take negative values are also in principle signed integer (INT) data types. This is in keeping with the overall TRON rule that integers should be treated as signed numbers to the extent possible. As for the timeout (TMO tmout) parameter, its being a signed integer enables the use of TMO_FEVR (= -1) having special meaning. Parameters with unsigned data type are those treated as bit patterns (object attribute, event flag, etc.).

3.1.2 Other Defined Data Types

The following names are used for other data types that appear frequently or have special meaning, in order to make the parameter meaning clear.

```
typedef     INT             FN;             /* Function code */
typedef     INT             RNO;            /* Rendezvous number */
typedef     UINT            ATR;            /* Object/Handler attributes */
typedef     INT             ER;             /* Error code */
typedef     INT             PRI;            /* Priority */
typedef     INT             TMO;            /* Timeout */
typedef     UINT            RELTIM;         /* Relative time */
typedef     struct systim {                 /* System time */
                    W       hi;             /* High 32 bits */
                    UW      lo;             /* Low 32 bits */
} SYSTIM;
```

```
/*
 * Common constants
 */
#define    NULL        0       /* Null pointer */
#define    TA_NULL     0       /* No special attributes indicated */
#define    TMO_POL     0       /* Polling */
#define    TMO_FEVR    (-1)    /* Eternal wait */
```

* A data type that combines two or more data types is represented by its main data type. For example, the value returned by tkse_cre_prc can be a process ID or error code. However, since it is mainly a process ID, the data type is ID.

3.2 Error Codes

3.2.1 Overview

System call return codes are in principle to be signed integers. When an error occurs, a negative error code is returned; and if processing is completed normally, E_OK (= 0) or a positive value is returned. The meaning of the returned values for normal completion is specified separately for each system call. An exception to this principle is that there are some system calls that do not return when called.

A system call that does not return a return code is declared in the C language API as having no return code (that is, a void type function).

An error code consists of the main error code and sub error code. The low 16 bits of the error code are the sub error code, and the remaining high bits are the main error code. Main error codes are classified into error classes based on the necessity of their detection, and the circumstances in which they occur and other factors.

```
#define    MERCD(er)        ( (ER)(er) >> 16 )                    /* Main error code */
#define    SERCD(er)        ( (H)(er) )                           /* Sub error code */
#define    ERCD(mer, ser)   ( (ER)(mer) << 16 | (ER)(UH)(ser) )
```

3.2.2 List of Error Codes

The following shows error codes of SMP TKSE. Main error codes from 0 to -255 are error codes compatible with T-Kernel and have the same meaning as those for SMP T-Kernel. Error codes from -256 and downward are error codes unique to Standard Extension. There is no error code unique to SMP TKSE.
Error codes in a range not defined as an error class are reserved for the purpose of future expansions.

—— Normal Completion Error Class (0) ——

E_OK 0 Normal completion

—— Internal Error Class (-5 to -8) ——

E_SYS ERCD(-5, 0) System error

An error of unknown cause affecting the system as a whole.

E_NOCOP ERCD(-6, 0) The specified co-processor cannot be used

This error code is returned when the specified co-processor is not installed in the currently running hardware, or abnormal co-processor operation was detected.

—— Unsupported Error Class (-9 to -16) ——

E_NOSPT ERCD(-9, 0) Unsupported function

When some system call functions are not supported and such a function was called, error code E_RSATR or E_NOSPT is returned. If E_RSATR does not apply, error code E_NOSPT is returned.

E_RSFN ERCD(-10, 0) Reserved function code number

This error code is returned when it is attempted to execute a system call specifying a reserved function code (undefined function code), and also when it is attempted to execute an undefined extended SVC handler (when the function code is positive).

E_RSATR ERCD(-11, 0) Reserved attribute

This error code is returned when an undefined or unsupported object attribute is specified.
Checking for this error may be omitted if system-dependent optimization is implemented.

—— Parameter Error Class (-17 to -24) ——

E_PAR ERCD(-17, 0) Parameter error

Checking for this error may be omitted if system-dependent optimization is implemented.

E_ID ERCD（-18, 0) Invalid ID number

E_ID is an error code that occurs only for objects having an ID number.
Error code E_PAR is returned when a static error is detected because, for example, the specified ID number is a reserved number or out of range of interrupt definition numbers.

—— Call Context Error Class (-25 to -32) ——

E_CTX ERCD(-25, 0) Context error

This error code indicates that the specified system call cannot be issued in the current context (the context must be the task portion/task-independent portion or handler RUN state).

This error code is always returned whenever a system call is issued in a semantically incorrect context, for example, when a system call that sends its own task into WAIT state is issued from a task-independent portion.

This error code is returned also for other system calls when, due to implementation limitations, they cannot be issued in a given context (such as an interrupt handler).

E_MACV ERCD(-26, 0) Memory cannot be accessed; memory access privilege error

Error detection is implementation-dependent.

E_OACV ERCD(-27, 0) Object access privilege error

This error code is returned when a user task tries to manipulate a system object.

The definition of system objects and error detection are implementation-dependent.

E_ILUSE ERCD(-28, 0) System call illegal use

—— Resource Constraint Error Class (-33 to -40) ——

E_NOMEM ERCD(-33, 0) Insufficient memory

This error code is returned when there is insufficient memory (no memory) for allocating an object control block space, user stack space, memory pool space, message buffer space or the like.

E_LIMIT ERCD(-34, 0) System limit exceeded

This error code is returned when an attempt to create more objects than the system allows is made.

—— Object State Error Class (-41 to -48) ——

E_OBJ ERCD(-41, 0) Invalid object state

E_NOEXS ERCD(-42, 0) Object does not exist

E_QOVR ERCD(-43, 0) Queuing or nesting overflow

—— Wait Error Class (-49 to -56) ——

E_RLWAI ERCD(-49, 0) WAIT state released

E_TMOUT ERCD(-50, 0) Polling failed or timeout

E_DLT ERCD(-51, 0) The object being waited for was deleted

E_DISWAI ERCD(-52, 0) Wait released by wait disabled state

—— Device Error Class (-57 to -64) (T-Kernel/SM) ——

E_IO ERCD(-57, 0) IO error

* Error information specific to individual devices may be defined in E_IO sub-codes.

E_NOMDA ERCD(-58, 0) No media

—— Status Error Class (-65 to -67) (T-Kernel/SM) ——

E_BUSY ERCD(-65, 0) Busy

E_ABORT ERCD(-66, 0) Processing was aborted

E_RONLY ERCD(-67, 0) Write protected

——Domain Error Class (-68～-70) (MP T-Kernel) ——

E_DOMAIN ERCD(-68, 0) Domain error

This error code indicates that an operation is not permitted due to its inter-domain nature, i.e., when the operation was attempted for an object that belongs to another domain.

E_ONAME ERCD(-69, 0) Object name error

This error code indicates that the specified object name has already been used in the domain.

E_DACV ERCD(-70, 0) Access protection error

This error code indicates that the operation is not permitted due to access protection of an object.

——Error Class Between Processors (-71～-73) (MP T-Kernel) ——

E_IPC ERCD(-71, 0) Interprocessor communication error

This error code indicates that a failure occurred in some sort of communication between processors during the execution of a system call, and the execution result of the system call was unknown.

This error occurs when reply from another processor could not be received normally. When this error code is returned, the result of the system call is not guaranteed. There is also the possibility that the requested operation is executed on another processor. If the failure of the requested operation can be elaborated more, an E_IPCA error code or E_IPCS which is described below is returned instead of this error code.

E_IPCA ERCD(-72, 0) Absolute interprocessor communication error

This error code indicates that a failure occurred in some sort of communication between processors during the execution of a system call and the requested system call ended unsuccessfully. The difference between the E_IPC and this error code is this error guarantees the execution result of the system call is a failure.

E_IPCS ERCD(-73, 0) Interprocessor communication status error

This error code indicates that communication between processors is not possible due to some reason.

This error code is returned when communication between processors cannot be done in normal state such as the other processor is in DORMAT state or during initialization. When communication between processors is not possible in a failure state, E_IPCA is returned.

—— Memory Management Error Class (-257 to -260) (AMP TKSE and SMP TKSE) ——

E_SYSMEM ERCD(-257, 0) Insufficient system memory space

This error code is returned when there is only insufficient memory space to be used inside SMP TKSE.

—— File Management Error Class (-261 to -280) (AMP TKSE and SMP TKSE) ——

E_FNAME ERCD(-261, 0) Invalid path name; invalid file name

E_FD ERCD(-262, 0) Invalid file descriptor

E_FACV ERCD(-263, 0) File access privilege error

E_PERM ERCD(-264, 0) Undeletable file

E_PWD ERCD(-265, 0) Invalid password

Should not be used by SMP TKSE.

E_ENDR ERCD(-266, 0) The end record has been reached

E_REC ERCD(-267, 0) Invalid record type

E_NOLNK ERCD(-268, 0) Not a link file

E_LOCK ERCD(-269, 0) The record is locked

E_XFS ERCD(-270, 0) Belongs to a different file system

E_NOFS ERCD(-271, 0) File system not connected

E_NODSK ERCD(-272, 0) Insufficient disk space

E_ILFMT ERCD(-273, 0) Invalid disk format

E_SEIO ERCD(-274, 0) Standard input/output error

—— Device Management Error Class (-281 to -290) (SMP TKSE) ——

E_NODEV ERCD(-281, 0) The device does not exist

E_ERDEV ERCD(-282, 0) Abnormal device status

4. SMP T-Kernel Standard Extension Functions

4.1 Memory Management Function

4.1.1 Overview of the Memory Management Function

The Memory Management Function of the “SMP TKSE” manages data memory areas. It manages three types of data memory areas: local memory area, shared memory area and system memory area. It provides the function of allocating and freeing a specified number of memory blocks for each area.

The memory area allocation of the memory management function is conducted in units of blocks. The memory area of a block unit is called a memory block. The block size is implementation-dependent and is a value that depends on the hardware specification such as MMU. Since the memory area is usually managed by units smaller than a block unit, system calls of the memory management function are not directly used, instead the memory management library is used. However, if the function of the library is insufficient, it is also possible to use system calls of the memory management function directly from the application.
The allocated memory blocks have successive logical addresses, and the starting logical address is returned to your application. Because the logical address will not change once allocated, you can directly access the memory blocks with the returned address. You are free to write/read data to/from the allocated memory blocks, but as a general rule, programs cannot be run in them.

Because an exclusive memory access control is not provided, it shall be implemented in your application, by using semaphores, etc. if necessary.

The API specification of the memory management function is equal to the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.

4.1.2 System Calls

Get Memory Block

tkse_get_mbk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_mbk(VP *adr, INT nblk, UINT atr);

Parameter

VP	*adr	area where start address of allocated memory area is returned
INT	nblk	the number of allocated memory blocks (> 0)
UINT	atr	attributes of memory blocks
		[(M_COMMON || M_SYSTEM ・ M_INTERKER)] | [M_RESIDENT] | [TA_DELEXIT]
		M_COMMON : specify common memory
		M_SYSTEM : specify system memory
		M_RESIDENT : specify resident
		TA_DELEXIT : specify deletion on process termination

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible access not allowed (adr)
E_NOMEM	insufficient memory area
E_SYSMEM	Insufficient system memory area
E_PAR	illegal parameter

Description

Allocates the contiguous memory area as many as the number of blocks specified by “nblk” and return the start address to “*adr”.
Specifies the attribute of memory area for “atr” as follows:

When “M_COMMON” attribute is specified, the memory block area is allocated to the shared memory space. This memory block becomes accessible from all processes.

When “M_SYSTEM” attribute is specified, the memory areas are accessible as system memory only from systems (OS, device drivers, etc.). This specification shall not be used from application processes.
When “M_COMMON”, “M_SYSTEM” and “M_INTERKER” are not specified, only local memory is enabled. Local memory is accessible only from the processes to which memory blocks are allocated.

When the “M_RESIDENT” attribute is specified, the memory area constantly exists as resident memory in the main memory without being swapped out to disks. Without the specification, it is set to nonresident memory.
In systems without virtual memory, this setting has no particular meaning (equal to resident).

When the “TA_DELEXIT” attribute is specified, memory blocks are automatically released after the process exits which allocated the memory blocks. However, in the case of local memory, the memory blocks are released when the process is terminated with or without this setting.

Release Memory Block

tkse_rel_mbk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_rel_mbk(VP adr);

Parameter

VP	adr	address of memory block to be released

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal memory block address

Description

Releases the memory block specified by “adr”. “adr” should be the address obtained by “tkse_get_mbk()”.
The memory area allocated in the local memory space cannot be released from other processes.

Refer to Memory State

tkse_mbk_sts

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_mbk_sts(M_STATE *pk_sts);

Parameter

M_STATE	pk_sts	area whose memory state is returned

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

content of pk_sts

```
typedef struct   m_state {
        INT         blksz;          /* block size */
        INT         total;          /* total number of blocks */
        INT         free;           /* the number of remaining blocks */
} M_STATE;
```

blksz	memory allocation unit byte number (one block). In general, this is the CPU's page size.
total	total number of blocks across the system.
free	The number of unused blocks across the system.

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (sts) not allowed

Description

Gets the current memory usage status and stores it in the area pk_sts displays.
The total number of blocks becomes the memory block total for all attributes currently being allocated.

Supplement

In systems with virtual memory, the total number of blocks and the number of remaining blocks may not be uniquely determined.
Therefore, concrete meanings of as implementation-dependent of each element of "pk_sts."
However, "free/total" shall be set to as a reference value to indicate the remaining memory ratio.
When concrete value cannot be set by implementation,
both the total number of blocks and the number of remaining blocks may be set to-1.

4.1.3 Library Calls

Allocate Nonresident Local Memory

malloc

C Language Interface

void* adr = malloc(size_t size);

Parameter

size_t	size	number of bytes to be allocated (> 0)

Return Parameter

void*	adr	!= NULL	normal completion (allocated memory address)
		= NULL	error

Description

Allocates specified size of memory from nonresident local memory, and returns the start address.
When the allocation of the memory area fails, NULL is returned.
The attribute of allocated memory is set to “TA_DELEXIT”.

Allocate Nonresident Local Memory

calloc

C Language Interface

```
void* adr = calloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize);
```

Parameter

size_t	nelem	the number of elements to be allocated (> 0)
size_t	elsize	the number of one element (> 0)

Return Parameter

void*	adr	!= NULL	normal completion (allocated memory address)
		= NULL	error

Description

Allocates storage area of the elements which are as many as the number of “nelem” and as large as the size of “elsize” from nonresident local memory, and returns the start address.

When the allocation of the memory area fails, NULL is returned. The contents of the allocated area are initialized with 0.

The attribute of allocated memory is set to “TA_DELEXIT”.

Reallocate Nonresident Local Memory

realloc

C Language Interface

```
void* adr = realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
```

Parameter

void	*ptr	address of the area to be resized an area is newly allocated when “NULL” is specified
size_t	size	the number of bytes to be allocated (**>=** 0) the area is released when zero is specified

Return Parameter

void*	adr	**!=** NULL	normal completion (allocated memory address)
		= NULL	error

Description

The size of the nonresident memory area specified by “ptr” which was already allocated to the local memory space is changed to “size” and reallocated, and the header address is returned.
If NULL is specified for ptr, the area of “size” is newly allocated to the local memory space, and the header address is returned.
If 0 is specified for “size”, the area specified by “ptr” is released. At this time, “ptr” must be the address allocated by “malloc()”, “calloc()”, and “realloc()”.
If “ptr” = NULL and size = 0 is specified at the same time, nothing is processed and NULL is returned.

If allocation of the memory area fails and release of the area is specified, NULL is returned.
“ptr” must be an address allocated by “malloc()”, “calloc()”, and “realloc()” in NULL or within the same process. The result when other values are specified is undefined.

Free Nonresident Local Memory

free

C Language Interface

```
void free(void *ptr);
```

Parameter

void	*ptr	address of the area to be freed

Return Parameter

none

Description

Frees the area in nonresident local memory specified by “ptr”.
If NULL is specified for “ptr”, nothing is processed.
”ptr” must be the address allocated by “malloc()”, “calloc()”, and “realloc()” in NULL or within the same process.
The result when other values are specified is undefined.

Allocate Nonresident Common Memory

Smalloc

C Language Interface

```
void* adr = Smalloc(size_t size);
```

Parameter

size_t	size	the number of bytes to be allocated (> 0)

Return Parameter

void*	adr	!= NULL	normal completion (allocated memory address)
		= NULL	error

Description

Allocates the nonresident memory area of a specified size to the shared memory space, and returns the header address.
When the allocation of the memory area fails, NULL is returned.
The attribute of allocated memory is set to “TA_DELEXIT”.

Allocate Nonresident Common Memory

Scalloc

C Language Interface

void* adr = Scalloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize);

Parameter

size_t	nelem	the number of elements to be allocated (> 0)
size_t	elsize	the number of one element (> 0)

Return Parameter

void*	adr	!= NULL	normal completion (allocated memory address)
		= NULL	error

Description

Allocates a storage area of the elements which are as many as the number of “nelem” and as large as the size of “elsize” from nonresident common memory, and returns the start address.
When the allocation of the memory area fails, NULL is returned.
The attribute of allocated memory is set to “M_COMMON”, and the area is initialized with zero.

Reallocate Nonresident Common Memory

Srealloc

C Language Interface

```
void* adr = Srealloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
```

Parameter

void	*ptr	address of the area to be resized
		an area is newly allocated when NULL is specified
size_t	size	the number of bytes to be reallocated (**>=** 0)
		the area is released when zero is specified

Return Parameter

void*	adr	**!=** NULL	normal completion (allocated memory address)
		＝ NULL	error

Description

The size of the nonresident memory area specified by “ptr” which was already allocated to the shared memory space is changed to “size” and reallocated, and the header address is returned.

If NULL is specified for “ptr”, the area of “size” is newly allocated to the shared memory space, and the header address is returned.

If 0 is specified for “size”, the area specified by “ptr” is released. At this time, “ptr” must be the address allocated by “Smalloc()”, “Scalloc()”, and “Srealloc()” within the same process.

If “ptr”= NULL and size = 0 are specified at the same time, nothing is processed and NULL is returned.

If allocation of the memory area fails or the release of the area is specified, NULL is returned.

"ptr" must be NULL or an address allocated by "Smalloc()", "Scalloc()", and "Srealloc()" within the same process. The result for when other values are specified is undefined.

Free Nonresident Common Memory

Sfree

C Language Interface

```
void    Sfree(void *ptr);
```

Parameter

void	*ptr	address of the area to be released

Return Parameter

none

Description

Frees an area in nonresident common memory specified by “ptr”.

If NULL is specified for "ptr", nothing is processed.

"ptr" must be NULL or an address allocated by "Smalloc()", "Scalloc()", and "Srealloc()" within the same process. The result for when other values are specified is undefined.

4.2 Process/Task Management Function

4.2.1 Process/Task Management Function Overview

SMP TKSE process/task management function offers the function for carrying out parallel operation of many processes.

Process/Task management has a function about creation and termination of the process or the task, state change, and information acquisition. When performing synchronization/communication between processes and between tasks, the synchronization/communication function between tasks (event flag, message buffer, etc) and the interprocess communication function (message, global name, shared memory, etc) are used.

The process and task management function is equal to the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification, and there is no difference in the API specification. However, in task scheduling, while only one task goes to RUN state at the same time in T-Kernel Standard Extension for which a single processor is a prerequisite, tasks for the number of comprising processors go to RUN state and are executed in parallel at the maximum in SMP TKSE.

4.2.2 System Calls

Create/Execute Processes

tkse_cre_prc

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_cre_prc(T_CPRC *pk_cprc, MESSAGE* msg);
```

Parameter

T_CPRC *pk_cprc process creation information
MESSAGE *msg initial process message

```
typedef struct {
        ATR     prcatr;     /* process attribute */
        VP      prchdr;     /* handler for the source object of a process */
        PRI     pri;        /* process priority */
                0 <= pri <= 255     any priority
                = -1                the same priority as this process
        UB      oname[8];   /* object name */

        /* other implementation-dependent information */
} T_CPRC;
```

prcatr indicates process attribute and specifies the following:

prcatr := (TPA_SYS || TPA_USR) | (TPA_SEIO || TPA_LINK || TPA_PTR) | TPA_ONAME

TPA_SYS create as a system process
TPA_USR create as a user process
TPA_SEIO a handle for the process is a path name of standard input/output file
TPA_LINK a handle for the process is a link to the file of the standard file system
TPA_PTR a handle for the process is a pointer to the codes loaded in memory
TPA_ONAME specify the object name

```
typedef struct {
        W        msg_type;   /* message type */
        W        msg_size;   /* message size (number of bytes) */
        MSGBODY  msg_body;   /* message body (msg_size bytes) */
} MESSAGE;
```

* For details of the MSGBODY union, refer to "4.2.2 Message Structure"

Return Parameter

ER ercd	>= 0	normal completion (created process ID)
	＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_FACV	no access privileges (E) for the file (when TPA_SEIO, TPA_LINK is specified)
E_MACV	access to address (msg, hdr(TPA_PTR)) not allowed
E_BUSY	could not open the file because it is already opened exclusively
E_IO	input/output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File does not exist
E_NOFS	the file system to which the file belongs is not connected
E_NOMEM	insufficient memory area (insufficient memory area to load)
E_REC	no program record present in the file. or the content of the program record is unusual (when TPA_LINK is specified)
E_ONAME	the specified object name has already been used

Description

Creates a process and allocates a process ID.

prcatr of T_CPRC structure indicates the attribute of a created process.

If TPA_SEIO attribute is specified, a new process is created using the content of the specified file as its program code. Specifies the path name of the standard input/output of the target file for prchdr.

IF TPA_LINK attribute is specified, a new process is created using the content of the first executable program record in the file of the specified standard file system as its program code. At this time, the record type of the start record must be execution program record. Specifies the link (LINK*) to the standard file system file for prchdr.

If TPA_PTR attribute is specified, new process is created using program codes in memory. Specifies the pointer of the program codes in memory for prchdr. Note that the format of the program codes in memory and the running methods are implementation-dependent.

When the TPA_ONAME attribute is specified, the object name specified with oname becomes valid. When the TPA_ONAME attribute is not specified, there is no object name.

The priority of created process will be specified by pri value.

At the same time, the main task is created and it starts. When the process (main task) starts to run, the message specified by msg is passed. This message structure is essentially the same as the structure of the interprocess message.

Supplement

TPA_PTR attribute is assumed to be the romization of program codes. There are several possible ways to run the process's program codes in the ROM, such as to directly run the program in the ROM or to run it after transferring it to the RAM. The optimal method is determined according to the applications being applied and the hardware. Therefore, the format and the running method for the program codes may be determined in an implementation-dependent way.

Exit Process

tkse_ext_prc

C Language Interface

```
void tkse_ext_prc(W code);
```

Parameter

W	code	process exit code

Return Parameter

none

Description

Exits this process normally, and sends the process normal completion message with a specified “code” to the parent process.

All the resources such as files used in invoking process are automatically released excepting certain resources (options such as “tkse_cre_sem” without “TA_DELEXIT” specification).

Terminate Other Process

tkse_ter_prc

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ter_prc(ID pid, W code, W opt);
```

Parameter

ID	pid	target process ID	
		＞ 0	any process
		＝ 0	invoking process
		＝ -1	parent process
W	code	exit code	
W	opt	specify how to terminate	
		(TERM_NRM || TERM_ALL)	
		TERM_NRM	Terminate the specified process only
		TERM_ALL	Terminate the specified process and all the descendant processes

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_ILUSE	invoking process is specified (pid = 0 or PID of invoking process)
E_NOEXS	Process (pid) does not exist
E_PAR	illegal parameter (specification other than “opt” = “TERM_NRM” and ”TERM_ALL”)

Description

Terminates the specified process, and sends the process termination message with a specified “code” to the parent process of the specified process.

When “TERM_ALL” is specified, specified process and all the descendant processes are killed. In this case, the termination messages of the descendant processes of the specified process are not sent. When the parent process of invoking process or further its own parent process is specified, invoking processed is also killed.

Change Priority of Processes/Tasks

tkse_chg_pri

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_pri(ID id, PRI pri, W opt);
```

Parameter

ID	id	target process ID or task ID
PRI	pri	priority to be changed
W	opt	specify how to change the priority
		(P_ABS ‖ P_REL) | [P_TASK]
		P_ABS absolute specification (change to specified priority)
		P_REL relative specification (change to current priority + “pri”)
		P_TASK Set task as target

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (priority after change: 0-255)		
			P_TASK	specified	priority of task with ID id
			P_TASK	unspecified	priority of main task of a process with ID id
		＜ 0	error code		

Error Code

E_NOEXS	Process (id) does not exist
E_ID	no task (id) existent or, no task in invoking process
E_PAR	priority value is out of range (in relative specification, new priority is out of current priority group)
	illegal parameter (specification of the parameter other than opt = “P_ABS”,”P_REL”,or “P_TASK”)

Description

Changes the priority of the specified process/task.

When “P_TASK” is not specified:

id = 0   Change the priorities of all the tasks in invoking process.

id = -1 Change the priorities of all the tasks in the parent process.
id ＞ 0 Change the priorities of all the tasks in a process with process ID specified by “id”.

When “P_TASK” is specified:
id ＝ 0 Change the priority of invoking task.
id ＞ 0 Change the priority of task with task ID specified by “id”.
The tasks which can be specified are only the tasks in invoking process.

When “P_ABS” is specified (absolute specification), the priority after change is set to the value specified by “pri”. When “P_REL” is specified (relative specification), the priority after change is set to current priority value added by the value specified by “pri”.
In a priority change with relative specification, a priority cannot be changed to the priority other than the priorities in current priority group.

Get Process State

tkse_prc_sts

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_prc_sts(ID pid, P_STATE* buff, TC* name);

Parameter

ID	pid	target process ID ＞ 0 any process ＝ 0 invoking process ＝ -1 parent process
P_STATE*	buff	storage area in process state (not stored in the case of NULL)
TC*	name	storage area of process name (area for process name's maximum length + one character) (not stored in the case of NULL)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (specified process ID)
		＜ 0	error code

The content of buffer

```
typedef struct {
        UW      state;          /* process state */
        PRI     priority;       /* current process priority (0 - 255) */
        ID      parpid;         /* process ID of the parent process */
} P_STATE;
```

The content of name   Process name

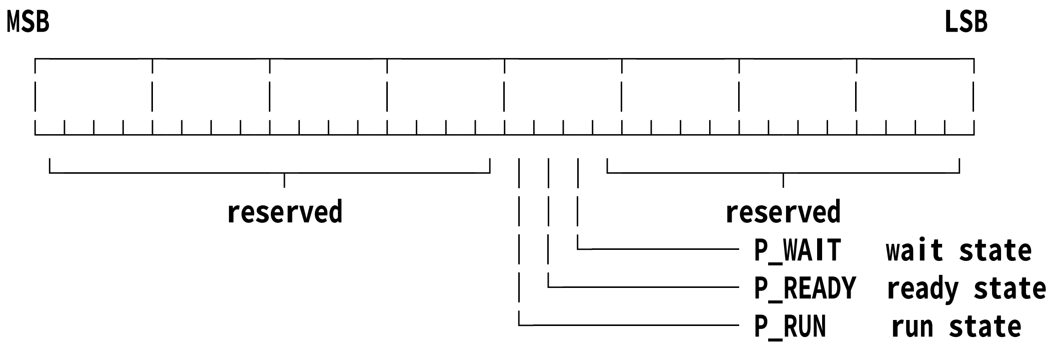
Error Code

E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (buff, path) not allowed
E_NOEXS	process (pid) does not exist

Description

Retrieves the process state specified by “pid”, and stores it in the area specified by “buff”. Also the process name of the specified process shall be stored in the area specified by “name”. When either “buff” or “name” is set to NULL, no information is stored.
The process name is a name added by the system when the process is created. When the process is created from the file of a standard file system, the file name becomes the process name. In other cases, the name created by the system automatically becomes the process name.

The process state (state) is as follows: Each value "1" indicates that a process is in the state.



[Figure 7] Process state

Get Statistics Information about Processes

tkse_get_inf

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_inf(ID pid, P_INFO* buff);

Parameter

ID	pid	target process ID
	＞ 0	any process
	＝ 0	invoking process
	＝ -1	parent process
P_INFO* buff	storage area of statistical information	

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

The content of buffer

```
typedef struct {
        UW      etime;      /*cumulative elapsed time (in seconds)*/
        UW      utime;      /*cumulative CPU time spent in process*/
        UW      stime;      /*cumulative CPU time spent in system*/
        W       tmem;       /*total memory size required to execute*/
        W       wmem;       /*currently allocated actual memory size*/
        W       resv[11];   /*reserved*/
} P_INFO;
```

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (buff) not allowed
E_NOEXS	Process (pid) does not exist

Description

Gets statistical information on the specified process.
“utime” and “stime” are set to the total time of all tasks existing at the time which are included in the process.

Therefore, the time spent by previously terminated tasks is not included.

The sum of “utime” and “stime” is the cumulative CPU time spent by the process. In SMP TKSE, tasks within a process may be executed at the same time. Therefore, the accumulated CPU time, which is the grand total of utime and stime, may be larger than the actual time when the process was being executed.

Process Exit Message

tkse_req_emg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_req_emg(ID pid, W t_mask);

Parameter

ID	pid	target process ID		
		＝ -1	parent process	
		＞ 0	any process	
W	t_mask	specify exit message type (specify with OR)		
		0	clear notification	
		MM_ABORT	notify when target process is aborted	
		MM_EXIT	notify when target process is terminated normally	
		MM_TERM	notify when target process is killed	

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (original “t_mask”)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_ILUSE	invoking process is specified (“pid = 0” or “PID” of invoking process)
E_NOEXS	process (pid) does not exist
E_PAR	illegal parameter (illegal t_mask)

Description

Sending of the exit message shall be set to invoking process when the process specified by “pid” is terminated. “pid= -1” indicates a parent process. Invoking process cannot be specified (E_ILUSE).
Specifies the types of termination to be notified by “t_mask”.

t_mask = [MM_ABORT] | [MM_EXIT] | [MM_TERM]

MM_ABORT	notify when target process is aborted
MM_EXIT	notify when target process normally exits
MM_TERM	notify when target process is terminated

When “t_mask = 0”, exit message is cleared. When “t_mask < 0”, the setting remains unchanged.
The old setting value of “t_mask” shall be returned as a return value when invoking process is terminated, the setting is automatically cleared.

The exit messages have the following formats:

```
typedef struct {
        W       type;       /* message type (MS_SYS2) */
        W       size;       /* message size */
        W       kind;       /* termination type (MS_ABORT, MS_EXIT, MS_TERM) */
        ID      pid;        /* process ID of the terminated process */
        W       code;       /* exit code */
} EXITMSG;
```

“kind”, “pid”, and “code” have the same content as the termination message to be sent to parent process.

kind	termination message type (any of “MS_ABORT”, “MS_EXIT”, or “MS_TERM”)
pid	process ID of the terminated process
code	system error code or exit code specified by “tkse_ext_prc()” and “tkse_tE_prc()”

“EXITMSG” is set to one of various “MS_SYS2” system messages.

```
typedef union {
        struct {                    /* MS_SYS2 basic form*/
        W       type;       /* message type (MS_SYS2) */
        W       size;       /* message size */
        W       kind;       /* kind */
        VW      info[1];    /* various information different per each type */
} base;
        EXITMSG exitmsg;    /* exit message*/
} MSG_SYS2;
```

The exit message is sent differently from normal completion messages notifying the parent process when child process is terminated. Therefore, if exit message is set to a child process, further termination messages (MS_ABORT,MS_EXIT,MS_TERM) may be received after receiving the exit message (MS_SYS2).

Retrieve Various Information about Processes

tkse_prc_inf

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_prc_inf(ID pid, W item, VP buf, W len);
```

Parameter

ID	pid	target process ID		
		＝ 0	this process	
		＝ -1	parent process	
		＞ 0	any process	
W	item	type of information		
		PI_LINK	(0x00010000)	retrieve the link to program file
		PI_NTSK	(0x00020000)	retrieve the number of tasks in a process
		PI_TSKSTAT	(0x00030000)	retrieve the states of each task
		PI_CREINF	(0x00040000)	information during process creation
VP	buf	buffer for storing information		
		(If NULL, not stored)		
W	len	byte length of buffer area (buf) for storing information		

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (size necessary for buf (number of bytes))
		＜ 0	error code

The content of buffer Various information on the acquired process

Error Code

E_MACV	access to address (buff, path) not allowed
E_NOEXS	process (pid) does not exist
E_PAR	illegal parameter (insufficient len, illegal item)

Description

Retrieves various information about the process specified by pid (process ID) to store in buf.
Specifies the type of information as an item. pid = 0 indicates this process and pid = -1 indicates parent process.

len indicates buf size (number of bytes). If len is less than the necessary size, an error (E_PAR) occurs and nothing

is stored in buf.
Returns the size (number of bytes) necessary for buf. If buf = NULL is specified, information will not be stored, but the size necessary for buf will be returned as a return value. In this case, len will be ignored.

Specifies one of the following for the type of information (item):

```
#define PI_LINK        0x00010000    /* link to the program file */
#define PI_NTSK        0x00020000    /* number of tasks in a process */
#define PI_TSKSTAT     0x00030000    /* each task state */
#define PI_CREINF      0x00040000    /* information during process creation */
```

PI_LINK :

item	PI_LINK	
buf	LINK link	Link information for the program file

Retrieves the link to program file.
Information can be acquired only if the process is created from a link for a standard file system.

PI_NTSK :

item	PI_NTSK	
buf	W ntsk	number of tasks within the process

Retrieves the number of tasks (total number of main and sub tasks) in the processes.

PI_TSKSTAT :

item	PI_TSKSTAT + n	
buf	P_TSKSTAT tskstat	Task status information

```
typedef struct {
        ID   tskid;     /* task ID */
        UW   state;     /* task state */
        PRI  priority;  /* task priority */
    } P_TSKSTAT;
state :=  P_DORMANT || P_WAIT || P_READY || P_RUN
```

Retrieves the state information about the nth task. If n = 0, then main task will be retrieved. If n **>=** 1, then subtask will be retrieved. n is valid only until number of tasks retrieved by PI_NTSK is minus 1.

PI_CREINF :

item	PI_CREINF	
buf	P_CREINF creinf	Process creation information

```
typedef struc {
        PRI   pri;          /* process priority */
        ATR   prcatr;       /* process attribute */
        VB    prchdr[1];    /* handler for the source object of a process */
    } P_CREINF;
```

Acquires information when the process is created.
Since the size of prchdr[1] is not a fixed length, it is necessary to acquire actual information after acquiring the size of the area necessary for storing all information and then securing buf.

Subtask Creation

tkse_cre_tsk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_cre_tsk(FP entry, PRI pri);

Parameter

FP	entry	subtask start address
W	pri	subtask priority

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (created subtask ID)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	illegal address (entry)
E_LIMIT	subtask count limit exceeded
E_NOMEM	insufficient memory area

Description

Creates a subtask in this process. The created subtask enters dormant state.
The task ID of the created subtask is returned if creation is successful.
The subtask is defined as a function in the following format:

```
void subtask(W arg)
{
    /* Program execution code */
    tkse_ext_tsk();
}
```

As for the argument arg of the subtask function, the subtask start parameter specified by subtask start tkse_sta_tsk() is passed.
When subtask ends, tkse_ext_tsk() is used. Subtask function must not be ended by a return.

Subtask Startup

tkse_sta_tsk

C Language Interface

```
ER tkse_sta_tsk(ID id, W arg)
```

Parameter

ID	id	subtask ID
W	arg	subtask start parameter

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_ID	illegal task ID (id is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	object does not exist (the task specified in id does not exist)
E_OBJ	illegal object state (the task is not in DORMANT state)

Description

Runs the subtask created by tkse_cre_tsk().

Only a subtask in dormant state can be started. If a task in another state is about to start, error code E_OBJ is returned.

Subtask Creation and Startup

tkse_crs_tsk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_crs_tsk(FP entry, PRI pri, W arg);

Parameter

FP	entry	subtask start address
W	pri	subtask priority
W	arg	subtask start parameter

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (created subtask ID)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	illegal address (entry)
E_LIMIT	subtask count limit exceeded
E_NOMEM	insufficient memory area

Description

Creates and starts a subtask in this process.
The task ID of the created subtask is returned when creation is successful.
Equivalent to tkse_cre_tsk() call excepting that it enters into executable state after creation.

Exit invoking task

tkse_ext_tsk

C Language Interface

```
void        tkse_ext_tsk(void);
```

Parameter

none

Return Parameter

none

Description

Exits invoking task.
It can also be used from either the main task or the subtask.
When exiting the main task, process is exited. Therefore, all tasks in the process will be exited.

Terminate Other Task

tkse_ter_tsk

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ter_tsk(ID tskid);
```

Parameter

ID	tskid	target task ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_ID	illegal task ID (tskid)

Description

Terminates the specified task.

Only subtasks in invoking process can be specified. Invoking task and the main task cannot be specified.

Task Sleep

tkse_slp_tsk

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_slp_tsk(TMO tmout);
```

Parameter

TMO	tmout	timeout period	
		＞ 0	wait for a specific period of time (milliseconds)
		＝ -1	wait for an infinite period of time

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_TMOUT	not woken up although the timeout period has expired
E_DISWAI	waiting suspended because message handler is invoked
E_PAR	illegal parameter (tmout)

Description

Puts this task into sleep state.
Prior to when the timeout period specified by tmout expires, if wakeup is conducted by tkse_wup_tsk in this task from another task, the WAIT state is released and normal completion E_OK is returned.
When wakeup by tkse_wup_tsk is not conducted while the timeout period specified by tmout expires, the WAIT state is released and timeout error code E_TMOUT is returned.
If the message is received during the period when the task is in WAIT state and the message handler starts, the WAIT state is released and error code E_DISWAI is returned.

Task Wake up

tkse_wup_tsk

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_wup_tsk(ID tskid);
```

Parameter

ID	tskid	target task ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_ID	illegal task ID (tskid)
E_LIMIT	exceeded the limit of wake-up request queueing

Description

When the task specified by “tskid” is in the sleep state, the wait state is released. When the specified task is not in the sleep state, the wake-up request is queued.

Only tasks in invoking process can be specified. Tasks of other process cannot be woken up. Besides, invoking task cannot be specified.

Cancel Task Wake-up Request

tkse_can_wup

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_can_wup(ID tskid);
```

Parameter

ID	tskid	target task ID	
		＞ 0	any task
		＝ 0	invoking task

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	Normal completion (Number of queued wakeup requests)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_ID	Task ID(tskid) is invalid

Description

Cancels all queued wakeup requests in tasks specified by tskid, and returns the canceled number of queuing wakeup requests.

When completion is normal, the number of queued wakeup requests is returned.

Only tasks in invoking process can be specified.

Delay Task

tkse_dly_tsk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_dly_tsk(RELTIM dlytim);

Parameter

RELTIM	dlytim	delay time (milliseconds >= 0)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_DISWAI	waiting suspended because message handler is invoked
E_PAR	illegal parameter (dlytim)

Description

Puts invoking task into the wait state for specified time duration.
When a message is received during the period when the task is in WAIT state and the message handler starts, the WAIT state is released and error code E_DISWAI is returned.
Unlike tkse_slp_tsk(), when the delay time specified by dlytim expires, normal completion E_OK is returned. In addition, even if the wakeup request is conducted by tkse_wup_tsk() during delay time, it does not become wait release.
When “dlytim = 0” is specified, the execution is suspended and the task is rescheduled. That is, this changes the task from the execution state to the executable state. However, since multiple tasks can be executed at the same time in SMP TKSE, the RUN state may continue.

Get Invoking Task ID

tkse_get_tid

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_get_tid();
```

Parameter

none

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (invoking task ID)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Gets task ID of invoking task.

Load Module

tkse_lod_mod

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_lod_mod(T_LMOD *pk_mod, P_DYNLDINF *info);

Parameter

T_LMOD *pk_mod	load module information
P_DYNLDINF* info	information concerning loaded object

```
typedef struct {
        ATR     modatr;     /* load module attribute */
        VP      modhdr;     /* handler for a load module */
} T_LMOD;
```

modatr indicates an attribute of the load module and is specified as follows:

modatr :＝ (TMA_SEIO || TMA_LINK || TMA_PTR)

TMA_SEIO	a handle for the load module is a standard input/output file path
TMA_LINK	a handle for the load module is a link to the file of the standard file system
TMA_PTR	a handle for the load module is a pointer to the codes loaded in memory

```
typedef struct {
        VP      loadaddr;   /* load address */
        UW      loadsize;   /* load size */
        FP      entry;      /* entry address */
        UW      info[3];    /* machine-dependent information */
} P_DYNLDINF;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (load ID)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_FACV	no access privileges (E) for the file (when TMA_SEIO, TMA_LINK is specified)
E_MACV	access to address (info, hdr(TMA_PTR)) not allowed
E_BUSY	could not open the file because it is already opened exclusively
E_IO	input/output error occurred
E_NOEXS	file does not exist
E_NOFS	the file system to which the file belongs is not connected
E_NOMEM	insufficient memory area (insufficient memory area to load)
E_REC	no program record present in the file. Or the content of program record is unusual (when TMA_LINK is specified).

Description

Loads a load module into the local space of this process, and then allocates a load ID to it.

modatr of T_LMOD structure indicates an attribute of the load module.
If TMA_SEIO attribute is specified, the content of the specified file is loaded as a load module. Specify the path name of the standard input/output of the target file for modhdr.
If TMA_LINK the attribute is specified, the content of the first executable program record in the file of the specified standard file system is loaded as load modules. Specifies the link (LINK*) to the standard file system file for modhdr.
If TMA_PTR attribute is specified, object code in memory may be loaded as a load module. Specifies the pointer of the object codes in memory for modhdr. Note that the format of the object codes in memory and the running methods are implementation-dependent.
If the load is successful, returns information concerning the loaded load module to info.

The load module is loaded (mapped) in memory, but no processing such as a relocation is done. If the same load module as that has been already loaded is also specified, another new memory space is allocated to load it. In this case, different load IDs are respectively allocated.

Unload Load Module

tkse_unl_mod

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_unl_mod(ID loadid);
```

Parameter

ID	loadid	load ID of load module (ID obtained by “tkse_lod_mod()”)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_ID	specified load module does not exist

Description

Unloads the load module specified by “loaded”.
For the area mapped on memory for the load module, all maps are released.
There is no concern whether the load module is in use or not.
Meanwhile, all load modules are automatically unloaded when the process is terminated.

4.3 Interprocess Message Function

4.3.1 Interprocess Message Function Overview

The interprocess messages function of the “SMP TKSE” provides the functions to send and receive messages among any processes.
Each process has a specific message queue, and interprocess message communication is executed through this message queue. The destination of the message is specified by the process ID. The source is also discriminated by the process ID of sending process.
This function is also used for sending exit messages of the child process by the system as well as communicating interprocesses message by application.
The interprocess message can be sent to this process as well as other processes. As an example of this type of message, there are timeout messages.

The message queue is FIFO and messages are always put in the order of sending. When the message queue on the receiving side is full at sending of messages, you can designate a wait until availability of queue or a return on error.

Normally, received messages are stored in the message queue and picked up by the request to receive message. However, definition of message handler allows an asynchronous processing of message when messages of the specified type are received.
The API specification of the message function between processes is the same as the T-Kernel SMP TKSE Version 1.00 Specification

4.3.2 Message Type

Messages are classified into 31 types of messages from 1 to 31 according to the type number.
The message type is defined as follows:

```
#define MS_ABORT     ( 1)    /* abort process */
#define MS_EXIT      ( 2)    /* exit process */
#define MS_TERM      ( 3)    /* terminate process */
#define MS_TMOUT     ( 4)    /* timeout */
#define MS_SYSEVT    ( 5)    /* system event (kill) */
#define MS_SYS1      ( 6)    /* used in system */
#define MS_SYS2      ( 7)    /* used in system */
#define MS_SYS3      ( 8)    /* used in system */
#define MS_SYS4      ( 9)    /* used in system */
#define MS_SYS5      (10)    /* used in system */
#define MS_MNG0      (11)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG1      (12)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG2      (13)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG3      (14)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG4      (15)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG5      (16)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG6      (17)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG7      (18)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG8      (19)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG9      (20)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG10     (21)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG11     (22)    /* reserved */
#define MS_MNG12     (23)    /* reserved */
#define MS_TYPE0     (24)    /* application definition */
#define MS_TYPE1     (25)    /* application definition */
#define MS_TYPE2     (26)    /* application definition */
#define MS_TYPE3     (27)    /* application definition */
#define MS_TYPE4     (28)    /* application definition */
#define MS_TYPE5     (29)    /* application definition */
#define MS_TYPE6     (30)    /* application definition */
#define MS_TYPE7     (31)    /* application definition */

#define MS_MIN       ( 1)    /* minimal message type */
#define MS_MAX       (31)    /* maximal message type */
```

Message type number 0 is used inside the SMP TKSE system in order to receive and pass the start message when a process is created. This number cannot be directly used by the message function between processes.
Each message type is associated with a bit ready type mask, and multiple target message types can be specified

by using a union (OR) pattern of type masks.

The message type mask is defined as follows:

```
#define MSGMASK(msgtype)        (1 << ((msgtype) - 1))

#define MM_ABORT      MSGMASK(MS_ABORT)     /* abort process       */
#define MM_EXIT       MSGMASK(MS_EXIT)      /* exit process        */
#define MM_TERM       MSGMASK(MS_TERM)      /* terminate process */
#define MM_TMOUT      MSGMASK(MS_TMOUT)     /* timeout */
#define MM_SYSEVT     MSGMASK(MS_SYSEVT)    /* system event (kill) */
#define MM_SYS1       MSGMASK(MS_SYS1)      /* used in system */
#define MM_SYS2       MSGMASK(MS_SYS2)      /* used in system */
#define MM_SYS3       MSGMASK(MS_SYS3)      /* used in system */
#define MM_SYS4       MSGMASK(MS_SYS4)      /* used in system */
#define MM_SYS5       MSGMASK(MS_SYS5)      /* used in system */
#define MM_MNG0       MSGMASK(MS_MNG0)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG1       MSGMASK(MS_MNG1)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG2       MSGMASK(MS_MNG2)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG3       MSGMASK(MS_MNG3)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG4       MSGMASK(MS_MNG4)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG5       MSGMASK(MS_MNG5)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG6       MSGMASK(MS_MNG6)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG7       MSGMASK(MS_MNG7)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG8       MSGMASK(MS_MNG8)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG9       MSGMASK(MS_MNG9)      /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG10      MSGMASK(MS_MNG10)     /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG11      MSGMASK(MS_MNG11)     /* reserved */
#define MM_MNG12      MSGMASK(MS_MNG12)     /* reserved */

#define MM_TYPE0      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE0)     /* application definition */
#define MM_TYPE1      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE1)     /* application definition */
#define MM_TYPE2      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE2)     /* application definition */
#define MM_TYPE3      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE3)     /* application definition */
#define MM_TYPE4      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE4)     /* application definition */
#define MM_TYPE5      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE5)     /* application definition */
#define MM_TYPE6      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE6)     /* application definition */
#define MM_TYPE7      MSGMASK(MS_TYPE7)     /* application definition */

#define MM_ALL        (0x7fffffff)          /* all masks */
#define MM_NULL       (0)                   /* blank mask */
```

4.3.3 Message Structure

A message has the following structure:

```
typedef struct message {
        W           msg_type;       /* message type */
        W           msg_size;       /* message body size (bytes) */
        MSGBODY msg_body;       /* message body */
} MESSAGE;
```

The structure of the message body (MESSAGE) is determined by “msg_type”.

4.3.4 System Message

The Messages with message number 1-5 are called system messages. These are messages to notify the application about events that occurred in the system. Meanwhile, applications are not particularly prohibited to transfer system messages

The system messages are essentially not affected by an overflow of message queuing and would not be discarded. For this reason, it is necessary for processes that receive system messages to discard system messages placed in the message queue by receiving the messages.

Each system message is described as follows:

(1) MS_ABORT -- abort message of the child process

It is automatically sent from child process to parent process when a process is aborted by a system error.

```
W           msg_type :  1   message type = MS_ABORT
W           msg_size :  8   the number of message body bytes (8byte)
MSGBODY msg_body :      message body
                        struct {
                                ID   pid;     /* process ID of the terminated child process */
                                W    code;    /* system error code */
                        };
```

Where a code is a generated system error code, and is set to zero for an abort with “MH_TERM” message handler.

(2) MS_EXIT -- normal completion message of the child process

It is automatically sent from child process to parent process when a process is normally terminated by the system call “tkse_ext_prc()”.

```
W           msg_type :  2   message type = MS_EXIT
W           msg_size :  8   the number of message body bytes (8byte)
MSGBODY msg_body :          message body
                        struct {
                                ID    pid;       /* process ID of the terminated child process */
                                W     code;      /* exit code specified by "tkse_ext_prc()" */
                        };
```

(3) MS_TERM -- termination message of the child process

It is automatically sent from child process to parent process when a process is terminated by the system call "tkse_ter_prc()".

```
W           msg_type :  3   message type = MS_EXIT
W           msg_size :  8   the number of message body bytes (8byte)
MSGBODY msg_body :          message body
                        struct {
                                ID    pid;      /* process ID of the terminated child process */
                                W     code;     * exit code specified by "tkse_ter_prc()" */
                        };
```

(4) MS_TMOUT -- timeout message of invoking process

A timeout message requested by the system call "tkse_req_tmg()". It is automatically sent to this process after the specified time period.

```
W           msg_type :  4   message type = MS_TMOUT
W           msg_size :  4   the number of message body bytes (8byte)
MSGBODY msg_body :          message body
                        struct {
                                W     code;     /* code specified by tkse_req_tmg() */
                        };
```

4.3.5 Message Handler

The message handler is a mechanism to process the reception of interprocess messages asynchronously.

The message handler processes the messages asynchronously to the ongoing process when messages of the specified type are received. Therefore, up to 31 types of message handlers corresponding to the respective message types can be simultaneously defined.

The message handlers are executed as follows:

- When a message with the corresponding type is received, the message handler is executed to interrupt the current process in the main task.

- Also when a message is sent in the wait state by some system call, the message handler is invoked, and the main task of the process goes into an execution state. In this case, a system call whose main task is in a long wait state is unconditionally interrupted, and is led to an uncertain result. That is, when message handler is terminated, the interrupted system call returns as “E_DISWAI” error code.

- The message handler works as a part of the normal process codes, there is no limit on the executable system calls, etc.

- When the message handler is terminated, the main task is usually resumed from the interrupted point; but, it is possible to move the execution point to any position of the main task (position specified by “setjmp”) using “longjmp ()” directly from the message handler.

- The message handler is not nested. More specifically, a start-up of new message handler (including other message types) waits until the currently processing message handler exits.

- When the message handler is invoked, the message which invoked the message handler is picked up from the message queue, and the pointer is passed as the parameter of a handler.

- The message handler must always exits by “tkse_ret_msg()” system call.

The message handlers are defined as functions with the following form:

```
void msg_hdr(W pid, MESSAGE *r_msg)
{
/*          where “pid” is a sending process ID. (zero for this process) */
/*          “r_msg” is a pointer to the received message. */

            /* Process of Received Messages */

            tkse_ret_msg (0);    /* exit (when returning to the interrupted point) */

            or

            tkse_ret_msg (1);    /* exit (when moving to any point) */
            longjmp (reent, code);    /* jump to reent */
}
```

You can use the following message handlers defined as special message handlers by system instead of message handler function address:

(1) MH_NONE: Received messages are ignored. Messages are not queued in the message queue and the message handler also does not start either. When this value is specified, system calls are not interrupted exceptionally even if the main task is in WAIT state when the message is received.

(2) MH_BREAK: Messages are ignored without any processing. Messages are not queued in the message queue and the message handler also does not start either. However, unlike MH_NONE, system calls are interrupted if the main task is in WAIT state and E_DISWAI error code is returned. In this case, system calls with a wait are not interrupted, and “E_DISWAI” error code is returned. This is used to process timeouts, etc.

(3) MH_TERM: invoking process are aborted and “MS_ABORT” message (error code = 0) are sent to parent process.

The initial process cannot use message handlers other than MH_NONE. When a message handler other than MH_NONE is specified, the handler is not executed even if the message is received. Moreover, the specifications for MH_BREAK and MH_TERM are also ignored.

4.3.6 System Calls

Send Message

tkse_snd_msg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_snd_msg(ID pid, MESSAGE* msg, W opt);

Parameter

ID	pid	destination process ID	
		＞ 0	any process
		＝ 0	invoking process
		＝-1	parent process
MESSAGE*		msg	sending message
W	opt	specify how to wait for sending (NOWAIT || WAIT || CONFM) NOWAIT: not wait for message queue to be free WAIT: wait for message queue to be free CONFM: wait to receive messages	

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (msg) not allowed
E_DISWAI	wait processing interrupted because message handler is invoked
E_NOEXS	process (pid) does not exist
E_PAR	illegal parameter (illegal option and illegal message type)
E_ILUSE	invoking process is specified (“pid = 0” or “PID of invoking process”)(when “CONFM” is specified)
E_LIMIT	size of message body exceeded the system limit, or is zero or less
E_SYSMEM	insufficient system memory area (destination message queue is full (when “NOWAIT” is specified))

Description

Sends messages to the process specified by “pid”.

”opt” specifies the behavior of send wait when the message is transmitted.
In the case “opt = NOWAIT ” is specified, the task is normally terminated when messages are put in the message queue of the destination process. When the destination message queue is full, an exit by error occurs.
In the case “opt = WAIT” is specified, the task is normally terminated when messages are put in the message queue of the destination process. When the message queue is full, it waits for it to be free. When the destination process is terminated during a waiting, an exit by error occurs.
A message is put in the message queue of the destination process in the case “opt = CONFM” is specified, and then the task is normally terminated when the message sent by the destination process is received or when it is cleared from the message queue. Wait until then. When only header section is obtained by “tkse_rcv_msg()” with the “CHECK” option, the message is not considered to be received. When a message is received with an “NOCLR” option, it is considered to be received even if it remains in the queue. When the destination process is terminated during a waiting, an error exit occurs. When this process is the destination, the “CONFM” option causes an error.

Receive Message

tkse_rcv_msg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_rcv_msg(W t_mask, MESSAGE* msg, W msgsz, W opt);

Parameter

W	t_mask	message type mask targeted to be received
MESSAGE*	msg	storage area of received message
W	msgsz	byte size of total storage area of received message. "msgsz **>=** 8" is required since message header section is included.
W	opt	specify the action to receive (WAIT || NOWAIT || WAIEVT) | (CLR || NOCLR) | (CHECK) WAIT : wait to receive messages of the specified type NOWAIT : not wait for messages of the specified type WAIEVT : wait for the messages of the specified type to be received and the event to occur CLR : after receiving message, the message is eliminated from the queue NOCLR : after receiving message, the message is left in the queue CHECK : check whether there are messages or not

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＞ 0	normal completion (source process ID of received message)
		＝ 0	normal completion (invoking process is the source of received message)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (msg) not allowed
E_DISWAI	wait processing interrupted because message handler is invoked
E_TMOUT	no messages of the specified type are existent (t_mask) (When NOWAIT is specified)
E_PAR	illegal parameter ("msgsz" is too small. "t_mask**<=**0" When non- "WAIEVT" is specified, "t_mask<0" When "WAIEVT" is specified)

Description

Receives the specified type t_mask message among the messages sent to the invoking process and stores in the

area specified by “msg”.
When received messages cannot be put in specified area, they are stored in the area of “msg” only within the range of “msgsz” and an error exit occurs. In this case, messages are left in the buffer regardless of the CLR option. However, when “msgsz < 8”, .nothing is stored in the area of “msg” and return the error codes. When the entire message cannot be stored, the actual message size is determined from the header section of the stored messages. Therefore, this system call will be executed again after preparing sufficient size of area to store the message.
"opt" specifies the behavior when the message is received.

In the case “opt = WAIT” is specified, wait until the arrival of message when the messages of the specified type have not been received.
When “opt = NOWAIT is specified”, if the specified type message exists in the message queue, execute normal completion, and if the message does not exist, execute error exit immediately.
In the case “opt = WAIEVT” is specified, the basic behavior of the “WAIEVT” is the same as the “WAIT”, but the notification of event occurrence by “tkse_brk_msg()” clears the wait state even if messages have not been received. In this case, an error (E_NOME) exit occurs.
In the case “WAIEVT” is specified, “t_mask = 0” can also be specified. In this case, no message will be received and the task waits until the notification of event occurrence.
Only one “WAIEVT” can be simultaneously specified for tasks over the entire system. When multiple tasks invoke “tkse_rcv_msg()” with the “WAIEVT” option, only the “WAIEVT” of last invoked task is available. Other tasks are processed in the same manner as the “WAIT” option.
“WAIEVT” is premised on using in the upper system (T-Shell, etc) than SMP TKSE. “WAIEVT” usually shall not be specified by applications.
In the case “opt = CLR” is specified, eliminate the messages from the queue after the messages are received.
In the case “opt = NOCLR” is specified, leave the messages in the queue even after the messages are received.

In the case “opt = CHECK” is specified, the behavior is as follows:

1. When no message exists, the “WAIT” or “WAIEVT” puts the task in a wait state, and the “NOWAIT” causes error exit.

2. When messages of the specified type exist, the task is normally terminated after the messages are stored in “msg”. The “CLR” eliminates messages from the queue while the “NOCLR” leaves messages in the queue.

3. When messages of the specified type do not exist and the other types of messages exist, only the top 8 bytes of the messages (msg_type and msg_size) are stored in “msg” and the task is normally terminated. In this case, messages are left in the queue regardless of the “CLR”.

When “CHECK” is specified, since the messages other than the specified typed ones may be obtained, the type of received message should be always checked.

Clear Message

tkse_clr_msg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_clr_msg (W t_mask, W last_mask);

Parameter

W	t_mask	message type mask targeted to clear (all message types in the case “MM_ALL” is specified)
W	last_mask	message type mask for clear exit (cleared to the end of the message queue in the case “MM_NULL” is specified) (only one message is cleared when “MM_ALL” is specified）

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter (t_mask**<=**0, last_mask<0)

Description

Clears the received messages of the specified type to invoking process.
Out of the messages received in the message queue of invoking process, messages of the type specified by "t_mask” shall be cleared to the right before of the message of the type specified by “last_mask”. The messages of the type specified by “last_mask” are not cleared. However, only one message of the “last_mask “type is cleared in the case “last_mask = MM_ALL”.

Examples of specifying “t_mask” and the “last_mask” are shown as follows:

t_mask	last_mask	behavior
MM_ALL	MM_NULL	clear all the received messages
-	MM_ALL	clear only one message specified by “t_mask”
MM_ALL	MM_ALL	clear only the top one message

Request Timeout Message

tkse_req_tmg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_req_tmg (TMO tmout, W code);

Parameter

TMO	tmout	time for sending message (milliseconds)
W	code	timeout message code

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter (time **<=** 0)
E_SYSMEM	insufficient system memory area

Description

Requests to send the timeout message (MS_TMOUT) to invoking process after specified time period is passed. This function is used to monitor the timeout of specific processing in combination with message handler.

Cancel Timeout Message

tkse_can_tmg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_can_tmg();

Parameter

none

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion

Description

Cancels all the timeout message requests of invoking process. When there is no timeout message request, nothing shall be done.

The timeout messages that have been already sent and put in the message queue are not cleared.

Notify The Occurrence of Event

tkse_brk_msg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_brk_msg();

Parameter

none

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion

Description

Releases the wait on “tkse_rcv_msg()” by the “WAIEVT” attribute specification.
In the case “tkse_brk_msg()” is invoked, if no task is put in the wait state by the “WAIEVT” specification, the request to release waiting is recorded. However, the request count to release waiting is not recorded.

Define Message Handler

tkse_def_msg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_def_msg (W t_mask, FUNCP msg_hdr);

Parameter

W	t_mask	target message type mask
FUNCP	msg_hdr	message handler start address
	NULL	release message handler definition
	MH_NONE	system definition handler (ignored)
	MH_BREAK	system definition handler (suspended)
	MH_TERM	system definition handler (process exit)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (msg_hdr) not allowed
E_PAR	illegal parameter (t_mask<=0)

Description

Defines a message handler “ msg_hdr ” corresponding to the message of a specified type.
When the message handler for a message of the same type is already defined, the last defined message handler is enabled.
If msg_hdr = NULL, the defined message handler is released
Initial processes cannot use message handlers other than MH_NONE. When a message handler other than MH_NONE is specified, even if the message is received, the handler is not executed. Moreover, the specifications of MH_BREAK and MH_TERM are ignored.

Exit Message Handler

tkse_ret_msg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_ret_msg (W ret)

Parameter

W	ret	return specification
	= 0:	resume the execution from the point interrupted by message handler
	!= 0:	return from this system call to directly continue executing

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code
		(When “ret = 0”) no return
		(When “ret != 0”) =0 normal

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion

Description

Terminates the execution of message handler.
When “ret = 0” is specified, the execution is resumed from the position interrupted by message handler instead of being returned from this system call. In this case, the execution does not return from tkse_ret_msg(). When an interruption occurs while executing a system call including a wait, an error code which indicates the invoking (start-up) of message handler is returned from the system call, instead of ensuring the execution of the system call.
When “ret != 0” is specified, instead of being resumed at the position interrupted by the message handler, the task shall continue the execution after returning from this system. In this case, the control will usually be moved elsewhere by ”longjmp()” at the end of the handler.
Regardless of the specification of ret, execution must be conducted at the end of processing of the message handler. Moreover, the execution must not be conducted in locations other than the message handler. Behavior when the execution is conducted in places other than the message handler is undefined.
If multiple message handler start requests occur, the requested message handler starts the following execution of tkse_ret_msg().

4.4 Global Name

4.4.1 Overview of the Global Name

The global name function of the “SMP TKSE” provides the functions to create data shared among processes by giving any name and to refer to the data by using the created name.

The global name data is a single 32-bit data (W), and the data can be named with up to 256 characters. Meaningful character codes are usually used as a name without any special restriction, and any data with up to 256 letters (512 bytes) until “TNULL(0)” can be used. Although meaningful names as TRON code are usually used for the names, it is possible to use data other than TRON code for the name if the termination is TNULL.
The data shared by global name can be referred to and changed from all processes. Moreover, change and deletion from processes other than the process which created global name can be prohibited.

The main use of global name is sharing of the following data, however, it is also possible to use global name for purposes other than the following.

・Process ID
・Address of the shared memory area
・Synchronization and communication object ID such as semaphore, message buffer and rendezvous
・Environment parameter used in the entire system

The global name function targets only the global name of its own TKSE. It cannot operate the global names of other SMP TKSE.
Although the sharing of data for the process and synchronization and communication object was described as the main use of the global name in T-Kernel TKSE Version 1.00 Specification, SMP TKSE has a process and object ID retrieval function, therefore, the use of SMP TKSE is recommended. However, global names can be used to share IDs for interchangeability with the existing software.

4.4.2 System Calls

Create Global Name Data

tkse_cre_nam

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_cre_nam(TC* name, W data, W opt);

Parameter

TC*	name	target global name (only top 256 characters (512 bytes) valid)
W	data	data to register
W	opt	specify data creation
	(N_CREATE || N_MODIFY || N_FORCE) | [NA_PROTECT] | [TA_DELEXIT]	
	N_CREATE	: create new
	N_MODIFY	: modification
	N_FORCE	: creation and modification
	NA_PROTECT	: protect specification against modification and removal
	TA_DELEXIT	: auto removal specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to address (name) not allowed
E_OBJ	name already present (for N_CREATE)
	name is protected (for N_MODIFY, N_FORCE)
E_NOEXS	name does not exist (for N_MODIFY)
E_PAR	illegal parameter (illegal opt, blank name)
E_SYSMEM	insufficient system memory area

Description

Creates or modifies global name data specified by the name.
”opt” specifies behavior of creation and change of global name.
If **opt** ＝ N_CREATE is specified and the global name data with specified name is not present, then it is created. If the data is already present, an error occurs.

If **opt** ＝ N_MODIFY is specified and the global name data with specified name is present, then the data is modified. If the data is not present, an error occurs.
If **opt** ＝ N_FORCE is specified and the global name data with specified name is present, then the data is modified.

NA_PROTECT as well as N_CREATE and N_Force may be specified. If NA_PROTECT is specified, processes other than those that created the global name data are prohibited from modifying and removing it. If this or tkse_del_nam() calls is issued from processes other than those that created the global name data to which NA_PROTECT is specified, E_OBJ error code is returned. NA_PROTECT specification is valid until the object is removed.

TA_DELEXIT as well as other options can be specified. If TA_DELEXIT is specified, global name data will be removed automatically when the process which created or last modified the data exits. Even if TA_DELEXIT is already specified by other process, the last process which executed this system call by specifying TA_DELEXIT is processed.

Remove Global Name Data

tkse_del_nam

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_del_nam(TC* name);
```

Parameter

TC*	name	target global name (only top 256 characters (512 bytes) valid)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to address (name) not allowed
E_OBJ	name is protected
E_NOEXS	name does not exist
E_PAR	illegal parameter (blank name)

Description

Removes global name data specified by the name.
If NA_PROTECT is specified during global name data creation and processes other than those that created the global name data try to remove it, E_OBJ error code is returned.

Get Global Name Data

tkse_get_nam

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_nam (TC* name, W* data);

Parameter

TC*	name	target global name (only up to the top 256 characters (512 bytes) valid)
W*	data	get data storage area

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (name, data) not allowed
E_NOEXS	name does not exist
E_PAR	illegal parameter (blank name)

Description

Gets global name data specified by the name.

4.5 Intertask Synchronization and Communication

4.5.1 Intertask Synchronization and Communication Overview

The synchronous intertask communication function of the “SMP TKSE” provides the followings as a mechanism for synchronization and communication among tasks.

- semaphore
- mutex
- event flag
- mailbox
- message buffer
- rendezvous port

Each function is almost equal to the corresponding functions in SMPT-Kernel. However, they are not completely compatible since there are restrictions on parts of the functions.
Since the ID of each object ID such as semaphores is managed with SMP TKSE, it is different from IDs used by SMP T-Kernel system calls. For this reason, object IDs created with SMP TKSE cannot be used with SMP T-Kernel as they are. Moreover, objects created with SMP T-Kernel cannot be handled with SMP TKSE. However, task IDs are the same in SMP TKSE and SMP T-Kernel as an exception.

For the intertask synchronization and communication function of SMP TKSE, the functions of object name and access protection are extended from the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.
The object name is specified when intertask synchronization and communication objects are created and the object name can be used to retrieve the ID number.
Access from tasks to the synchronization and communication object is determined in accordance with the access attribute specified during creation. If access is not possible due to the access attribute, error code E_DACV will be returned (For details, refer to "2.3.3 Intertask Synchronization and Communication Function").

The following section describes only the differences (restrictions) with SMP T-Kernel system calls. Refer to SMP T-Kernel specifications for details of each system call.

4.5.2 System Calls (Semaphore)

Create Semaphore

tkse_cre_sem

C Language Interface

```
ID semid = tkse_cre_sem ( T_CSEM *pk_csem );
```

Parameter

T_CSEM *pk_csem semaphore creation information

```
typedef struct t_csem {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ATR     sematr;     /* semaphore attribute */
        INT     isemcnt;    /* semaphore's initial count value */
        INT     maxsem;     /* semaphore's maximum count value */
        ID      domid;      /* domain ID (reserved) */
        UB      oname[8];   /* object name */
} T_CSEM;
```

semaphore attribute sematr

sematr:＝ (TA_TFIFO || TA_TPRI) | (TA_FIRST || TA_CNT) | TA_DELEXIT
|(TA_GLOBAL || TA_KLOCAL || TA_PLOCAL) | TA_ONAME

TA_TFIFO	manage wait tasks with “FIFO”
TA_TPRI	manage wait tasks with priority order
TA_FIRST	prioritize a task at the top of the queue
TA_CNT	prioritize tasks with few requests
TA_DELEXIT	specify auto deletion
TA_GLOBAL	specify global attribute to access attribute
TA_KLOCAL	specify Kernel Local to access attribute
TA_PLOCAL	specify Process Local to access attribute
TA_ONAME	specify the object name

Return Parameter

ID	semid	＞ 0	semaphore ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error code

E_NOMEM	Insufficient Memory(Memory for control block cannot be allocated)
E_LIMIT	Number of semaphores exceeds the system limit
E_RSATR	Reserved attribute(sematr is invalid or cannot be used)
E_PAR	Parameter error(pk_csem is invalid, isemcnt or maxsem is negative or invalid)
E_ONAME	Specified object name has already been used

Description

Creates a semaphore according to “pk_csem”. However, “exinf” and “domid” are ignored.
In the case the “TA_DELEXIT” attribute is specified, the semaphore is automatically deleted when the process which created the semaphore exits. TA_GLOBAL, TA_KLOCAL, and TA_PLOCAL attributes specify the access attributes of the semaphore. When the TA_PLOCAL attribute is specified, the TA_DELEXIT attribute is automatically specified as well.
Although the other attributes are equivalent to the SMP T-Kernel semaphore, the “TA_NODISWAI”, “TA_DOMID”, “TA_PUBLIC” “TA_PROTECTED” and “TA_PRIVATE” attributes cannot be specified.

Delete Semaphore

tkse_del_sem

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_del_sem( ID semid);
```

Parameter

ID	semid	semaphore ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (semid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the semaphore specified in semid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Deletes the semaphore specified by “semid”.

Return Semaphore Resource

tkse_sig_sem

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_sig_sem (ID semid, INT cnt);

Parameter

ID	semid	semaphore ID
INT	cnt	the number of returned resources

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (semid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the semaphore specified in semid does not exist)
E_QOVR	Queuing or nesting overflow (Overflow of queue count semcnt)
E_PAR	Parameter error (cnt **<=** 0)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Returns as many resources as the number of “cnt” to semaphore specified by “semid”.

Get Semaphore Resource

tkse_wai_sem

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_wai_sem (ID semid, INT cnt, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	semid	semaphore ID
INT	cnt	the number of returned resources
TMO	tmout	timeout period

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (semid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the semaphore specified in semid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (tmout <= (-2), cnt <= 0)
E_DLT	The object being waited for was deleted (the specified semaphore was deleted while waiting)
E_RLWAI	Wait state released
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_TMOUT	Polling failed or timeout
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Gets as many resources as the number of “cnt” from semaphore specified by “semid”.
When the task is interrupted by the message handler, the wait state is released and “E_DISWAI” is returned.

Refer to Semaphore State
tkse_ref_sem

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ref_sem ( ID semid, T_RSEM *pk_rsem );
```

Parameter

T_RSEM *pk_rsem address to which the semaphore state is returned

```
typedef struct t_rsem {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ID      wtsk;       /* waiting task ID */
        INT     semcnt;     /* current semaphore count value */
} T_RSEM;
```

Return Parameter

ER ercd error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (semid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the semaphore specified in semid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (address of the return parameter packet cannot be used)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Refers to the semaphore state specified by “semid”, and returns its content to the address indicated by “pk_rsem”. However, exinf always becomes NULL regardless of the specification when it was created.

4.5.3 System Calls (Mutex)

Create Mutex

tkse_cre_mtx

C Language Interface

```
ID mtxid = tkse_cre_mtx ( T_CMTX *pk_cmtx );
```

Parameter

T_CMTX *pk_cmtx mutex creation information

```
typedef struct t_cmtx {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ATR     mtxatr;     /* mutex attribute */
        PRI     ceilpri;    /* mutex's ceiling on priority level*/
        ID      domid;      /* domain ID(reserved) */
        UB      oname[8];   /* object name */
} T_CMTX;
```

mutex attribute mtxatr

```
mtxatr :=  (TA_TFIFO || TA_TPRI) | TA_DELEXIT
           |( TA_GLOBAL  || TA_KLOCAL  || TA_PLOCAL) | TA_ONAME
```

TA_TFIFO	manage wait tasks with “FIFO”
TA_TPRI	manage wait tasks with priority order
TA_DELEXIT	specify auto deletion
TA_GLOBAL	specify global attribute to access attribute
TA_KLOCAL	specify Kernel Local to access attribute
TA_PLOCAL	specify Process Local to access attribute
TA_ONAME	specify the object name

Return Parameter

ID	mtxid	＞ 0	mutex ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_NOMEM	Insufficient memory(memory for control block cannot be allocated)
E_LIMIT	Number of mutex exceeded the system limit
E_RSATR	Reserved attribute (mtxatr is invalid or cannot be used)
E_PAR	Parameter error (pk_cmtx,ceilpri is invalid)
E_ONAME	Specified object name has already been used

Description

Creates the mutex according to “pk_cmtx”. However, “exinf”, “ceilpri” and “domid” are ignored.
When the “TA_DELEXIT” attribute is specified, the mutex is automatically deleted when the process which created the mutex exits. The TA_GLOBAL, TA_KLOCAL, and TA_PLOCAL attribute specify the access attribute of the mutex. When the TA_PLOCAL attribute is specified, the TA_DELEXIT attribute is automatically specified as well.
Although other attributes are equivalent to the SMP T-Kernel mutex, the “TA_NODISWAI”, “TA_INHERIT”, “TA_CEILING”, “TA_DOMID”, “TA_PUBLIC”, “TA_PROTECTED” and “TA_PRIVATE” attributes cannot be specified.

Delete Mutex

tkse_del_mtx

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_del_mtx (ID mtxid)

Parameter

ID	mtxid	mutex ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mtxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mutex specified in mtxid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Deletes the mutex specified by “mtxid”.

Lock Mutex

tkse_loc_mtx

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_loc_mtx (ID mtxid, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	mtxid	mutex ID
TMO	tmout	timeout period

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mtxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mutex specified in mtxid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (tmout <= (-2))
E_DLT	The object being waited for was deleted (the mutex was deleted while waiting for a lock)
E_RLWAI	Wait state released
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_TMOUT	Polling failed or timeout
E_ILUSE	Illegal use (multiple lock, or upper priority limit exceeded)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Locks the mutex specified by “mtxid”.
When the task is interrupted by the message handler, the wait state is released and “E_DISWAI” is returned.

Unlock Mutex

tkse_unl_mtx

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_unl_mtx (ID mtxid);

Parameter

ID	mtxid	mutex ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mtxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mutex specified in mtxid does not exist)
E_ILUSE	Illegal use (not a mutex locked by the invoking task)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Unlocks the mutex specified by “mtxid”.

Refer to Mutex State

tkse_ref_mtx

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ref_mtx ( ID mtxid, T_RMTX *pk_rmtx );
```

Parameter

ID	mtxid	mutex ID
T_RMTX	*pk_rmtx	the address to which the mutex state is returned

```
typedef struct t_rmtx {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ID      htsk;       /* locked task ID */
        ID      wtsk;       /* lock wait task ID */
} T_RMTX;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mtxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mutex specified in mtxid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (the address of the return parameter packet cannot be used)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Refers to the mutex state specified by “mtxid”, and returns its content to the address indicated by “pk_rmtx”. However, NULL is always returned to “exinf”.

4.5.4 System Calls (Eventflag)

Create Eventflag

tkse_cre_flg

C Language Interface

ID flgid = tkse_cre_flg (T_CFLG *pk_cflg)

Parameter

T_CFLG *pk_cflg eventflag create information

```
typedef struct t_cflg {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ATR     flgatr;     /* eventflag attribute */
        UINT    iflgptn;    /* eventflag initial value */
        ID      domid;      /* domain ID (reserved) */
        UB      oname[8];   /* object name */
} T_CFLG;
```

eventflag attribute flgatr

flgatr:＝ (TA_TFIFO || TA_TPRI) | (TA_WMUL || TA_WSGL) | TA_DELEXIT
|(TA_GLOBAL || TA_KLOCAL || TA_PLOCAL) | TA_ONAME

TA_TFIFO	manage wait tasks with “FIFO”
TA_TPRI	manage wait tasks with priority order
TA_WSGL	disallow a wait on multiple tasks
TA_WMUL	allow a wait on multiple tasks
TA_DELEXIT	specify auto deletion
TA_GLOBAL	specify global attribute to access attribute
TA_KLOCAL	specify Kernel Local to access attribute
TA_PLOCAL	specify Process Local to access attribute
TA_ONAME	specify the object name

Return Parameter

ID	flgid	＞ 0	eventflag ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_NOMEM	Insufficient memory (memory for control block cannot be allocated)
E_LIMIT	Number of event flags exceeded system limit
E_RSATR	Reserved attribute (flgatr is invalid or cannot be used)
E_PAR	Parameter error(pk_cflg is invalid)
E_ONAME	Specified object name has already been used.

Description

Creates an eventflag according to “pk_cflg”. However, “exinf” and “domid” are ignored.
flgatr specifies the attribute of the event flag to be created. In the case the “TA_DELEXIT” attribute is specified, the eventflag is automatically deleted when the process which created the eventflag exits. The TA_GLOBAL, TA_KLOCAL, and TA_PLOCAL attribute specify the access attribute of the event flag. When the TA_PLOCAL attribute is specified, the TA_DELEXIT attribute is automatically specified.

Although the other attributes are equivalent to the SMP T-Kernel eventflag, the “TA_NODISWAI” “TA_DOMID”, “TA_PUBLIC”, “TA_PROTECTED” and the “TA_PRIVATE” attributes cannot be specified.

Delete Eventflag

tkse_del_flg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_del_flg (ID flgid);

Parameter

ID	flgid	eventflag ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (flgid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (domain of domid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Deletes the eventflag specified by “flgid”.

Set Eventflag

tkse_set_flg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_set_flg (ID flgid, UINT setptn);

Parameter

ID	flgid	eventflag ID
UINT	setptn	bit pattern to be set

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (flgid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the event flag specified in flgid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Sets the pattern of “setptn” to the eventflag specified by “flgid”.

Clear Eventflag

tkse_clr_flg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_clr_flg (ID flgid, UINT clrptn);

Parameter

ID	flgid	eventflag ID
UINT	clrptn	bit pattern to be cleared

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (flgid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the event flag specified in flgid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

The eventflag specified by “flgid” shall be cleared with the pattern of “clrptn”.

Wait Eventflag

tkse_wai_flg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_wai_flg (ID flgid, UINT waiptn, UINT wfmode, UINT *p_flgptn, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	flgid	eventflag ID
UINT	waiptn	wait bit pattern
UINT	wfmode	wait mode
	TWF_ANDW	AND wait
	TWF_ORW	OR wait
	TWF_CLR	specify to clear all
	TWF_BITCLR	specify to clear conditional bit only
UINT	*p_flgptn	the address to which bit pattern is returned when a wait is cleared
TMO	tmout	timeout period

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (flgid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the event flag specified in flgid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (waiptn = 0, wfmode is invalid, or tmout <= (-2))
E_OBJ	Invalid object state (multiple tasks are waiting for an event flag with TA_WSGL attribute)
E_DLT	The object being waited for was deleted (the specified event flag was deleted while waiting)
E_RLWAI	Wait state released
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_TMOUT	Polling failed or timeout
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Waits until the bit specified by “waiptn” is set to the eventflag specified by “flgid” in the wait condition specified by “wfmode”.
When the task is interrupted by the message handler, the wait state is released and “E_DISWAI” is returned.

Refer to Eventflag State

tkse_ref_flg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_ref_flg (ID flgid, T_RFLG *pk_rflg);

Parameter

T_RFLG *pk_rflg the address to which the eventflag state is returned

```
typedef struct t_rflg {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ID      wtsk;       /* waiting task ID */
        UINT    flgptn;     /* current eventflag pattern */
} T_RFLG;
```

Return Parameter

ER ercd error code

Error Codes

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (flgid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the event flag specified in flgid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (pk_msg is a value that cannot be used)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Refers to the semaphore state specified by “flgid” and returns its content to the address indicated by “pk_rflg”. However, NULL is always returned to “exinf”.

4.5.5 System Calls (Mailbox)

Create Mailbox

tkse_cre_mbx

C Language Interface

```
ID mbxid = tkse_cre_mbx( T_CMBX *pk_cmbx );
```

Parameter

T_CMBX* pk_cmbx   mailbox creation information

```
typedef struct t_cmbx {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ATR     mbxatr;     /* mailbox attribute */
        ID      domid;      /* domain ID (reserved) */
        UB      oname[8];   /* object name */
} T_CMBX;
```

mailbox attribute mbxatr

mbxatr:＝ (TA_TFIFO || TA_TPRI) | (TA_MFIFO || TA_MPRI) | TA_ONAME

TA_TFIFO	queueing of waiting tasks is in FIFO
TA_TPRI	queueing of waiting tasks is in priority order
TA_MFIFO	queueing of messages is in FIFO
TA_MPRI	queueing of messages is in priority order
TA_ONAME	specify the object name

Return Parameter

ID	mbxid	＞ 0	mailbox ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_NOMEM	Insufficient memory (memory for a control block or buffer cannot be allocated)
E_LIMIT	Maximum number of mailboxes of the system exceeded
E_RSATR	Reserved attribute (mbxatr is invalid or cannot be used)
E_PAR	Parameter error (pk_cmbx is invalid)
E_ONAME	Specified object name has already been used

Description

Creates the mailbox according to pk_cmbx. However, exinf and domid are ignored.

The attribute specification is equivalent to SMP T-Kernel mailbox, but TA_NODISWAI, TA_DOMID, TA_PUBLIC, TA_PROTECTED and TA_PRIVATE attributes cannot be specified. Also, if TA_DELEXIT is specified, it will be ignored.

Since the pointer to the data is passed, the mailbox is only available within the process which created the mailbox. It is not available in communications between different processes. Therefore, all mailboxes are process local attributes, and when the created process ends, the mailboxes are automatically deleted.

Remove Mailbox

tkse_del_mbx

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_del_mbx (ID mbxid) ;

Parameter

ID	mbxid	mailbox ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mbxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mailbox specified in mbxid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Removes the mailbox denoted by mbxid.

If processes other than the process which created the mailbox try to remove the mailbox, an access protection error occurs.

Send to Mailbox

tkse_snd_mbx

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_snd_mbx ( ID mbxid, T_MSG *pk_msg );
```

Parameter

ID	mbxid	mailbox ID
T_MSG*	pk_msg	start address of message packet

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mbxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mailbox specified in mbxid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (pk_msg is a value that cannot be used)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Sends the message packet whose start address is pk_msg to the target mailbox denoted by mbxid.
The content of message packet is not copied and only start address (pk_msg value) is passed on receiving.

If processes other than the process which created the mailbox try to send to the mailbox, an access protection error occurs.

Receive from Mailbox

tkse_rcv_mbx

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_rcv_mbx (ID mbxid, T_MSG **ppk_msg, TMO tmout) ;

Parameter

ID	mbxid	mailbox ID
TMO	tmout	timeout specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code
T_MSG*	pk_msg	start address of message packet	

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mbxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mailbox specified in mbxid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (tmout <= (-2))
E_DLT	The object being waited for was deleted (the mailbox was deleted while waiting)
E_RLWAI	Wait state released
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_TMOUT	Polling failed or timeout
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Receives a message from the mailbox denoted by mbxid.

If processes other than the process which created the mailbox try to receive from the mailbox, an access protection error occurs.

Refer to Mailbox State

tkse_ref_mbx

C Language Interface

```
ER tkse_ref_mbx ( ID mbxid, T_RMBX *pk_rmbx ) ;
```

Parameter

ID mbxid	mailbox ID
T_RMBX* pk_rmbx	packet address to which the mailbox state is returned

```
typedef struct t_rmbx {
        VP exinf;          /* extended information */
        ID wtsk;           /* presence of waiting task */
        T_MSG* pk_msg;     /* start address of the next message packet to be received */
} T_RMBX;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mbxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mailbox specified in mbxid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (the return parameter packet address cannot be used)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Refers to the mailbox state specified by mbxid and returns its content to the address denoted by pk_rmbx . However, exinf always becomes NULL regardless of the specification when it was created.

4.5.6 System Calls (Message buffer)

Create Message buffer

tkse_cre_mbf

C Language Interface

```
ID mbfid = tkse_cre_mbf ( T_CMBF *pk_cmbf );
```

Parameter

```
T_CMBF  *pk_cmbf               message buffer create information
        typedef struct t_cmbf {
                VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
                ATR     mbfatr;     /* message buffer attribute */
                INT     bufsz;      /* message buffer size (bytes) */
                INT     maxmsz;     /* maximum length of message (bytes) */
                ID      domid;      /* domain ID (reserved) */
                UB      oname[8];   /* object name */
        } T_CMBF;
```

message buffer attribute mbfatr

mbfatr :＝ (TA_TFIFO || TA_TPRI) | TA_DELEXIT
|(TA_GLOBAL || TA_KLOCAL || TA_PLOCAL) | TA_ONAME

TA_TFIFO	manage wait tasks with “FIFO”
TA_TPRI	manage wait tasks with priority order
TA_DELEXIT	specify auto deletion
TA_GLOBAL	specify global attribute to access attribute
TA_KLOCAL	specify Kernel Local to access attribute
TA_PLOCAL	specify Process Local to access attribute
TA_ONAME	specify the object name

Return Parameter

ID	mbfid	＞ 0	message buffer ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_NOMEM Insufficient memory (memory for a control block or ring buffer cannot be allocated)

E_LIMIT	Maximum number of message buffers of the system exceeded
E_RSATR	Reserved attribute (mbfatr is invalid or cannot be used)
E_PAR	Parameter error (pk_cmbf is invalid, bufsz or maxmsz is negative or invalid)
E_ONAME	Specified object name has already been used

Description

Creates message buffer according to “pk_cmbf”. However, “exinf” and “domid” ignored.
mbfatr specifies the message buffer attribute. When the “TA_DELEXIT” attribute is specified, the message buffer is automatically deleted when the process which created the message buffer exits. The TA_GLOBAL, TA_KLOCAL, and TA_PLOCAL attributes specify the access attribute of the message buffer. When the TA_PLOCAL attribute is specified, the TA_DELEXIT attribute is automatically specified.
Although the other attributes are equivalent to the SMP T-Kernel message buffer, the “TA_NODISWAI”, “TA_DOMID”, “TA_PUBLIC”, “TA_PROTECTED” and “TA_PRIVATE” attributes cannot be specified.

Delete Messagebuffer

tkse_del_mbf

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_del_mbf (ID mbfid);

Parameter

ID	mbfid	message buffer ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mtxid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the mutex specified in mtxid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Deletes the message buffer specified by “mbfid”.

Send to Message buffer

tkse_snd_mbf

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_snd_mbf (ID mbfid, VP msg, INT msgsz, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	mbfid	message buffer
VP	msg	start address of a sending data
INT	msgsz	size of a sending data (bytes)
TMO	tmout	timeout period

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mbfid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the message buffer specified in mbfid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (msgsz < 0, msgsz > maxmsz, value in msg can not be used, or tmout **<=** (-2))
E_DLT	The object being waited for was deleted (message buffer was deleted while waiting)
E_RLWAI	Wait state released
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_TMOUT	Polling failed or timeout
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Sends data specified by “msg” and “msgsz” to the message buffer specified by “mbfid”.
If message handler processing interrupts a task waiting to send a message, the WAIT state is released and “E_DISWAI” is returned.

Receive from Message buffer

tkse_rcv_mbf

C Language Interface

INT msgsz = tkse_rcv_mbf (ID mbfid, VP msg, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	mbfid	message buffer
VP	msg	start address to store received data
TMO	tmout	timeout period

Return Parameter

INT	msgsz	＞ 0	size of receiving data (bytes)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_ID	Invalid ID number (mbfid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the message buffer specified in mbfid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (value in msg cannot be used, or tmout **<=** (-2))
E_DLT	The object being waited for was deleted (message buffer was deleted while waiting)
E_RLWAI	Wait state released
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_TMOUT	Polling failed or timeout
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Receives data from the message buffer specified by “mbfid” to store in “msg”.
If message handler processing interrupts a task waiting to receive a message, the WAIT state is released and “E_DISWAI” is returned.

Refer to Message Buffer State

tkse_ref_mbf

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ref_mbf ( ID mbfid, T_RMBF *pk_rmbf );
```

Parameter

ID	mbfid	message buffer
T_RMBF	*pk_rmbf	message buffer state information

```
typedef struct t_rmbf {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ID      wtsk;       /* receive wait task ID*/
        ID      stsk;       /* send wait task ID */
        INT     msgsz;      /* size of the next message to be received (bytes) */
        INT     frbufsz;    /* free buffer size (bytes) */
        INT     maxmsz;     /* maximum length of message (bytes) */
} T_RMBF;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (mbfid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the message buffer specified in mbfid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (the address of the return parameter packet cannot be used)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Refers to the message buffer state specified by “mbfid”, and returns its content to the address indicated by “pk_rmbf”.
However, NULL is always returned to “exinf”.

4.5.7 System Calls (Rendezvous Port)

Create Rendezvous Port

tkse_cre_por

C Language Interface

ID porid = tkse_cre_por (T_CPOR *pk_cpor);

Parameter

T_CPOR *pk_cpor rendezvous port create information

```
typedef struct t_cpor {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ATR     poratr;     /* port attribute */
        INT     maxcmsz;    /* maximum length of call out message (bytes) */
        INT     maxrmsz;    /* maximum length of response message (bytes) */
        ID      domid;      /* domain ID(reserved) */
        UB      oname[8];   /* object name */
} T_CPOR;
```

rendezvous port attribute poratr

poratr:＝ (TA_TFIFO || TA_TPRI) | TA_DELEXIT
|(TA_GLOBAL || TA_KLOCAL || TA_PLOCAL) | TA_ONAME

TA_TFIFO	manage wait tasks with FIFO
TA_TPRI	manage wait tasks with priority order
TA_DELEXIT	auto removal specification
TA_GLOBAL	specify global attribute to access attribute
TA_KLOCAL	specify Kernel Local to access attribute
TA_PLOCAL	specify Process Local to access attribute
TA_ONAME	specify the object name

Return Parameter

ID	porid	＞ 0	rendezvous ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_NOMEM	Insufficient memory (memory for control block cannot be allocated)
E_LIMIT	Maximum number of rendezvous ports of the system exceeded
E_RSATR	Reserved attribute (poratr is invalid or cannot be used)
E_PAR	Parameter error (pk_cpor is invalid, maxcmsz or maxrmsz is negative or invalid)
E_ONAME	Specified object has already been used

Description

Creates rendezvous port according to “pk_cpor”. However, “exinf” and “domid” are ignored.

poratr specifies the attribute of the rendezvous port. When the “TA_DELEXIT” attribute is specified, the rendezvous port is automatically deleted when the process which created the rendezvous port exits. TA_GLOBAL, TA_KLOCAL, and the TA_PLOCAL attributes specify the access attributes of the rendezvous port. When the TA_PLOCAL attribute is specified, the TA_DELEXIT attribute is automatically specified as well.

Although the other attributes are equivalent to the SMP T-Kernel eventflag, the “TA_NODISWAI”, “TA_DOMID”, “TA_PUBLIC”, “TA_PROTECTED” and “TA_PRIVATE” attributes cannot be specified.

.

Delete Rendezvous Port

tkse_del_por

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_del_por ( ID porid );
```

Parameter

ID	porid	rendezvous port ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (porid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the rendezvous port specified in porid does not exist)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Deletes the rendezvous port specified by “porid”

Call Rendezvous

tkse_cal_por

C Language Interface

INT rmsgsz = tkse_cal_por (ID porid, UINT calptn, VP msg, INT cmsgsz, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	porid	rendezvous port ID
UINT	calptn	bit pattern to designate selection condition
VP	msg	start address of message
INT	cmsgsz	size of calling message (bytes)
TMO	tmout	timeout period

Return Parameter

INT	rmsgsz	＞ 0	size of response message (the number of bytes)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_ID Invalid ID number (porid is invalid or cannot be used)

E_NOEXS Object does not exist (the rendezvous port specified in porid does not exist)

E_PAR Parameter error (cmsgsz < 0, cmsgsz > maxcmsz, calptn = 0, value that cannot be used in msg, tmout **<=** (-2))

E_DLT The object being waited for was deleted (the rendezvous port was deleted while waiting)

E_RLWAI Wait state released (tk_rel_wai received in wait state)

E_DISWAI Wait released by wait disabled state

E_TMOUT Polling failed or timeout

E_DACV Access protection violation

Description

Calls the rendezvous for the rendezvous port specified by “porid”.

If message handler processing interrupts a task waiting for a rendezvous call, the WAIT state is released and “E_DISWAI” is returned.

Accept Rendezvous

tkse_acp_por

C Language Interface

INT cmsgsz = tkse_acp_por (ID porid, UINT acpptn, RNO *p_rdvno, VP msg, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	porid	rendezvous port ID
UINT	acpptn	bit pattern to designate selection condition
INT	*p_rdvno	the address to which the rendezvous number is returned
VP	msg	start address of message
TMO	tmout	timeout period

Return Parameter

INT	cmsgsz	＞ 0	size of calling message (bytes)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_ID	Invalid ID number (porid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the rendezvous port specified in porid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (acpptn = 0, value that cannot be used in msg, or tmout **<=**(-2))
E_DLT	The object being waited for was deleted (the rendezvous port was deleted while waiting)
E_RLWAI	Wait state released
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_TMOUT	Polling failed or timeout
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Accepts the rendezvous for the rendezvous port specified by “porid”.

If message handler processing interrupts a task waiting to accept rendezvous, the WAIT state is released and “E_DISWAI” is returned.

Forward Rendezvous

tkse_fwd_por

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_fwd_por (ID porid, UINT calptn, RNO rdvno, VP msg, INT cmsgsz);

Parameter

ID	porid	rendezvous port ID
UINT	calptn	bit pattern to designate selection condition
INT	rdvno	rendezvous number before forwarding
VP	msg	start address of message
INT	cmsgsz	calling message size (bytes)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (porid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the rendezvous port specified in porid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (cmsgsz < 0, cmsgsz > maxcmsz after forwarding, cmsgsz > maxrmsz before forwarding, calptn = 0, or msg has a value that cannot be used)
E_OBJ	Invalid object state (rdvno is invalid, or maxrmsz (after forwarding) > maxrmsz (before forwarding))
E_DISWAI	Wait released by wait disabled state
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Forwards the accepted rendezvous to another rendezvous port.

Reply to Rendezvous

tkse_rpl_rdv

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_rpl_rdv ( RNO rdvno, VP msg, INT rmsgsz );
```

Parameter

INT	rdvno	rendezvous number
VP	msg	start address of response reply message
INT	rmsgsz	size of reply message size (the number of bytes)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_PAR	Parameter error (rmsgsz＜0,rmsgsz＞maxrmsz, or value in msg cannot be used)
E_OBJ	Invalid object state (rdvno is invalid)

Description

Returns rendezvous response reply to exit rendezvous.

Refer to Rendezvous Port State

tkse_ref_por

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ref_por ( ID porid, T_RPOR *pk_rpor );
```

Parameter

ID	porid	rendezvous port ID
T_RPOR	*pk_rpor	rendezvous port state information

```
typedef struct t_rpor {
        VP      exinf;      /* extended information */
        ID      wtsk;       /* call wait task ID */
        ID      atsk;       /* accept wait task ID */
        INT     maxcmsz;    /* maximum length of call out message (bytes) */
        INT     maxrmsz;    /* maximum length of response message (bytes) */
} T_RPOR;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ID	Invalid ID number (porid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (the rendezvous port specified in porid does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (the return parameter packet address cannot be used)
E_DACV	Access protection violation

Description

Refers to the message buffer state specified by “porid”, and returns its content to the address indicated by “pk_rpor”.

However, NULL is always returned to “exinf”.

4.6 Object Management

4.6.1 Overview

The object management function of SMP TKSE provides a kernel domain ID reference and ID number retrieval function.

The kernel domain ID is an identification number for identifying the kernel. It is also used to identify SMP TKSE.

The kernel domain ID is automatically allocated by the kernel. The kernel domain ID allocated to the processor can be acquired by specifying the processor number. However, since there is only one kernel in SMP TKSE, the same domain ID is returned to any one of the processors.

The ID number retrieval function retrieves ID numbers by using the object name of the process and the synchronization and communication object. Only objects that can be operated from itself can be retrieved. In other words, the following objects can be retrieved.

- All objects with global attributes
- For objects with the kernel local attribute, objects of the same SMP TKSE as itself
- For objects with the process local attribute, objects of the same process as itself

The ID number retrieval specifies the object name and the target of retrieval.

When objects with the global attribute or kernel local attribute are retrieved, the kernel domain ID of SMP TKSE that the object belongs to is specified in the target of the retrieval. When objects with the process local attributes are retrieved, only its own process can be specified.

Although the access attribute cannot be specified for processes during creation, processes are treated as global attributes in the object management function.

4.6.2 System Calls

Get kernel domain ID

tkse_get_kdm

C Language Interface

```
ID domid ＝ tkse_get_kdm( ID prcid );
```

Parameter

ID	prcid	Processor ID number

Return Parameter

ID	domid ＞ 0	Kernel domain ID (normal completion)
	＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_ID Invalid ID number (prcid is invalid or cannot be used)

Description

Acquires the kernel domain ID number of the SMP T-Kernel that operates by the processor shown by prcid.
If prcid = PRC_SELF = 0, its own kernel domain ID will be returned.
In SMP T-Kernel, there is only one kernel domain. Therefore, the same domain ID number is always acquired.

Object ID Retrieval

tkse_fnd_sem, tkse_fnd_flg, tkse_fnd_mbx, tkse_fnd_mbf, tkse_fnd_mtx, tkse_fnd_por

C Language Interface

ID prcid = tkse_fnd_prc (ID domid, UB *oname) ; /* process */

ID semid = tkse_fnd_sem (ID domid, UB *oname) ; /* semafor */

ID flgid = tkse_fnd_flg (ID domid, UB *oname) ; /* event flag */

ID mbxid = tkse_fnd_mbx (ID domid, UB *oname) ; /* mailbox */

ID mbfid = tkse_fnd_mbf (ID domid, UB *oname) ; /* message buffer */

ID mtxid = tkse_fnd_mtx (ID domid, UB *oname) ; /* mutex */

ID porid = tkse_fnd_por (ID domid, UB *oname) ; /* rendezvous port */

Parameter

ID	domid	domain ID
UB*	oname	Object name

Return Parameter

ID	～**id** ＞ **0**	acquired object ID（**Normal completion**）
	＜ **0**	error code

Error Code

E_ID	Invalid ID number (domid is invalid or cannot be used)
E_NOEXS	Object does not exist (object of oname does not exist)
E_PAR	Parameter error (oname is invalid or cannot be used)

Description

Retrieves the object that belongs to the kernel or the process shown by domid by the object name, and gets the object ID. Specifies the object name of the object to be retrieved in oname.

If domid=TAR_SELF(=0) is specified, objects with the global attribute and kernel local attribute within its own SMP TKSE become the target of retrieval.

If domid=TAR_PRIV(=-1) is specified, objects with the process local attribute in its own process becomes the target.

The kernel domain ID acquired with tkse_get_kdm() can be specified in domid. In SMP TKSE, it becomes equal to cases in which TAR_SELF is specified.

If the object specified in domid and oname is found, the ID of the object is returned. If the corresponding object does not exist, E_NOEXS is returned.

4.7 Standard Input/Output Function

4.7.1 Standard Input/Output Function Overview

Standard input/output of SMP TKSE mainly provides functions related to file input/output. The API specification of the standard input/output function is the same as the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.
The standard input/output function conducts file operations by using the following system calls in order to handle file systems with various specifications in a uniform manner unlike the standard file management function.

ER tkse_attach(const TC *devnm, const char *connm, int mode)	file system connection
ER tkse_detach(const TC *devnm, int eject)	file system disconnection
ER tkse_open(const char *path, int oflag, mode_t mode)	open file system
ER tkse_close(int fildes)	close file system
ER tkse_lseek(int fildes, off_t offset, int whence)	move the current position of a file/directory
ER tkse_read(int fildes, void *buf, size_t nbyte)	read file
ER tkse_write(int fildes, const void *buf, size_t nbyte)	write file
ER tkse_getdents(int fildes, struct dirent *buf, size_t nbyte)	fetch directory entry
ER tkse_stat(const char *path, struct stat *sb)	retrieval of file information 1
ER tkse_lstat(const char *path, struct stat *sb)	retrieval of file information 2
ER tkse_fstat(inf fildes, struct stat *sb)	retrieval of file information 3
ER tkse_rename(const char *from, const char *to)	rename file
ER tkse_unlink(const char *path)	remove directory entry
ER tkse_mkdir(const char *path, mode_t mode)	directory creation
ER tkse_rmdir(const char *path)	directory removal
ER tkse_dup(int oldd)	file descriptor replication 1
ER tkse_dup2(int oldd, int newd)	file descriptor replication 2
ER tkse_fsync(int fildes)	file's disk cache content and disk synchronization
ER tkse_chdir(const char *path)	modify current directory 1
ER tkse_fchdir(int fildes)	modify current directory 2
ER tkse_chmod(const char *path, mode_t mode)	modify file mode 1
ER tkse_fchmod(int fildes, mode_t mode)	modify file mode 2
ER tkse_creat(const char *path, mode_t mode)	file creation
ER tkse_utimes(const char *path, const struct timeval times[2])	modify access time, modification time
ER tkse_umask(mode_t cmask)	set file creation mask
ER tkse_truncate(const char *path, off_t length)	set file size to the specified length 1
ER tkse_ftruncate(int fildes, off_t length)	set file size to the specified length 2
ER tkse_sync(void)	disk cache content and disk synchronization
ER tkse_getfsstat(struct statfs *buf, W bufsize, int flags)	retrieve a list of file systems
ER tkse_getlink(const char *path, char *buf)	retrieve a LINK to standard file

4.7.2 Target File System

File systems that can be handled by standard input/output are the following four kinds.

(1) T-Kernel Standard File System

Files and directories are not distinguished in the standard file system. On the standard input/output, they are classified as either a file or a directory according to the following conditions:

- directory
  Files which include link records.
  Indicates this directory and parent directories whose file type (file's application type) are 6

- file
  Files other than directory.

  * The file's destination is one leading record only whose record type is 31. The target record is fixed when tkse_open or tkse_write is called first time after file creation, and remains the same until tkse_close is called.

(2) FAT File System

Accommodates FAT12, FAT16 and FAT32 file system. Accommodates VFAT long file name.
It is accessible to both disks without partition information such as floppy disks and disks with partition information such as hard disks. However, for partition information, only basic partitions are supported.

(3) CD-ROM File System

Accommodates ISO 9660 Level 1 file system. Read only and unable to write.

4.7.3 File Access

(1) attach/detach file system

First, in order to access the file system on the device using STDIO, it is necessary to attach the file system (tkse_attach). The name of the file system specified at this time is called the "connection name".
To cancel connection, it is necessary to detach the file system (tkse_detach).

(2) open/close file

Writing and reading of the file become possible by opening of the file (tkse_open) after file system connection. When the file opens successfully, a file descriptor for the open operation is newly allocated. File descriptor is the identifier with zero or more integral values, and performs the file operation using this identifier.
By closing of the file (tkse_close), the file descriptor becomes invalid.
The file descriptor is effective only within the process which opened the applicable file. File operation cannot be performed using the file descriptor which other processes opened.
All the files that the process opened are closed by the process termination.
A directory can also obtain the file descriptor by opening/closing.

4.7.4 Initial State of File Descriptor

The following file descriptors will be automatically opened at process startup:

STDIN_FILENO	0	standard Input
STDOUT_FILENO	1	standard output
STDERR_FILENO	2	standard error output

These are all console I/Os assigned to the invoked process.
They cannot be closed unlike regular file descriptors.

4.7.5 Disk Cache

Using the disk cache, writing and reading can be performed efficiently. The data of the disk cache can be made to reflect in the file on a device by performing Close of the file, or the synchronization (tkse_sync, tkse_fsync) of the disk cache.

4.7.6 File Name

Directories and files cannot have the names which Japanese EUC (Including ASCII code) cannot describe. Note that directories and files with such names cannot be created. If there exists directories and files which have the names which Japanese EUC cannot describe, the results of retrieving the names are uncertain.

The maximum length of each file name may differ according to file systems, any portion that exceeds the maximum length in each file system will be ignored.

- When referring a file:
  The matching file name is found after any part greater than the maximum length is ignored.

- When creating a file:
  The file is created with the name after any part greater than the maximum length is truncated.

- Retrieval of file name
  The file name is retrieved after any part greater than the maximum length is truncated.

* The following unique specification is applied only when the T-Kernel standard file system is used.

(1) Conversion to TRON code

In order to use TRON code for a file name in the T-Kernel standard file system, Japanese EUC is converted to TRON code inside the standard input/output.
When Japanese EUC is converted into TRON code, if single-byte characters are included in the character string, they are converted into the corresponding two-byte characters (JIS Level 1).
The conversion from TRON code to Japanese EUC is the reverse, and if there exists corresponding single-byte characters, they are converted to single-byte characters. However, two characters "/" and ":" are not converted to single-byte characters to distinguish path name and a delimiter representing the order in which it appears.

For example, file name string "Example1" is retrieved from the file called "Example1". When specifying this file, since either "Example1" or "Example1" is converted to "Example1", the same file will be specified.
In file names such as "Manuscript paper/E1", "/" is treated as a delimiter of path names, so the file called "Manuscript paper/E1" may not be specified. In this case, the file may be specified by specifying "Manuscript paper/E1".

(2) Maximum filename length

File names up to 20 characters are allowed in the T-Kernel standard file system, but the maximum number of file names consisting of ASCII characters only will be extended to 34 characters by employing special encoding of file names.

Only if a file name is greater than 20 characters and it consists of ASCII characters (but characters only in the range 0x20-0x7e), the following special encoding will apply. Besides this, a file name is only converted from Japanese EUC to TRON code.

• Special encoding

Each character used in file names in the T-Kernel standard file system is encoded with two bytes (TC type = TRON code). Leading three characters of this file name consisting of two bytes/character are assumed to be a start mark of special encoding, 34 bytes of the remaining 17 characters make up a file name encoded with one byte/character.

• Start mark of special encoding

TK_U(0x2355), TK_X(0x2358), 0xA121

• File name encoding

ASCII codes (0x20-0x7e) are converted to 0x80-0xde and two characters each are packed and converted to TC type (two bytes/character format).

((c1 + 0x60) << 8) | (c2 + 0x60) -> TC type

c1: odd number character
c2: even number character

If the number of characters of a file name is odd, last one character will not be packed and be assumed to be a normal TRON code (TC type).

* 0xA121 corresponds to 1-1 code of JIS X 0212 (supplemental kanji set). This is undefined in JIS code and is usually not used.
* After packing, they are either undefined characters in D zone of TRON code or characters corresponding to KSC5601 (Korean).

4.7.7 Path Name

The character string of the path name sequences the route of the directory tree until it reaches the corresponding file from the root directory which is the starting point.

/connection name/directory name/file name
Example: "/CD/DIR_1/FILE.EXT"

The character code is Japanese EUC. The delimiter codes "/", "." may be single-byte characters (ASCII).
In T-Kernel standard file system, specification in the order it appears such as ":1" is available.

Example: "/SYS/DIR:1/FILE.EXT:2"
":" and numerals may be single-byte characters (ASCII).

* If all characters after ":" are numerals, the order they appear is specified. And, to find a file which already exists, use the file name with the order in which it appears, and to create a new file, use the file name without the order it appears.
For example, to create a file called "NEW_FILE:3", find NEW_FILE with the order in which it appears as "3". If it does not exist, create a file called "NEW_FILE".

* Since current directory function is not implemented, full path name should always be specified.

4.7.8 Root Directory

The root directory is a virtual directory with the highest rank among all other directories. The entity of the root directory does not exist on the file system.
Immediately under the root directory, all file systems currently connected exist as a virtual subdirectory. The name of each subdirectory becomes the connection name of the file system. When the file system is connected, a new virtual subdirectory is created under the root directory, and actual files and the directory are arranged under this virtual subdirectory.
The root directory is a directory for read only, and normal files and directories cannot be created immediately under the root directory. Moreover, it is not possible to change the name of a virtual subdirectory immediately under the root directory (connection name) by using the file name change system call.

For root directory, you can open and close the directory, fetch the directory entry, and retrieve directory information. You can also move current directory to root directory. If root directory is specified in other system calls, an error occurs.

4.7.9 Current Directory

A process maintains each current directory information. The current directory is used to realize file and directory access with the relative path name.
Current directory information of the process is succeeded by the child process. Moreover, the current directory of the initial process becomes the root directory "/ "in the initial state.
Directories in which any process is set in the current directory cannot be deleted. However, the directory name can be changed.

4.7.10 This Directory "." and Parent Directory ".."

Its own directory "." and parent directory ".." can be used as the path name.
Its own directory displays the current directory, and the parent directory displays the directory which is one rank above. However, as an exception, the parent directory of the root directory displays the root directory itself.

4.7.11 Error Code

In libraries which the leverage standard input/output system calls, the following error codes are set to a variable errno when an error occurs:

```
#include <errno.h>
```

EFAULT	illegal address
EINVAL	illegal parameter
ENOMEM	insufficient memory
EEXIST	already exist(s)
EMFILE	maximum open files exceeded
ESRCH	no process
EINTR	interrupted by a system call
EBADF	illegal file descriptor
EACCES	no access privileges
EPERM	processing not allowed
EROFS	unwritable file system
EXDEV	not the same file system
ENOENT	no file or directory
ENOSPC	insufficient disk space
ENODEV	processing on device not allowed
EIO	input/output error
EDEADLK	abnormal lock
EBUSY	busy
＜ 0	other error

4.7.12 System Calls

Attach file system

tkse_attach

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_attach(const TC *devnm, const char *connm, int mode);

Parameter

const TC	*devnm	device name
const char	*connm	connection name
int	mode	connection mode
		(SF_STDFS || SF_FATFS || SF_CDROM) | [SF_RONLY]
		SF_RONLY 0x0001 read only
		SF_STDFS 0x0000 T-Kernel Standard File system
		SF_FATFS 0x0100 FAT File system
		SF_CDROM 0x0200 CD-ROM File system

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Connects the file system of a device with the device name of devnm by using the connection name of connm and connection mode of mode.
Connection names are 16 bytes or less (excluding '¥0' at the end of the character string). However, it becomes eight characters or less (in the case of 1 byte characters, 8 bytes or less, and in the case of 2 byte characters only, 16 bytes or less) for the T-Kernel standard file system.
The connection mode "mode" specifies the kind of connected file system.
T-Kernel standard file system/FAT file system/CD-ROM file system are each connected respectively by specifying SF_STDFS/SF_FATFS/SF_CDROM.
When SF_RONLY is specified in the mode in addition to the kind of file system, the file system is connected as read only.

Detach file system

tkse_detach

C Language Interface

ER tkse_detach(const TC *devnm, int eject);

Parameter

const TC	*devnm	device name
int	eject	eject specification

＝0	No eject
!=0	Eject (Ignores devices in which eject is possible)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Detaches the file systems of devices with device name devnm.

When a file in the filesystem has been opened, detach is not possible.

Everything is synchronized when data exists on the disk cache.

Open File/Directory

tkse_open

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_open(const char *path, int oflag, mode_t mode);

Parameter

const char	*path	file path to open
int	oflag	open mode of file/directory
mode_t	mode	mode when “O_CREAT” is specified

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (file descriptor)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Opens the file/directory specified by the path name “path” in the open mode “oflag”.
If successful, file descriptor (>=0) is returned to a return parameter.
The file descriptor is the minimum among the all unused numbers.

oflag := (O_RDONLY || O_WRONLY || O_RDWR) | [O_CREAT | [O_EXCL]] | [O_TRUNC] | [O_APPEND]

“oflag” can be one of the following:

O_RDONLY	0x0000	read only
O_WRONLY	0x0001	write only
O_RDWR	0x0002	read/write

Moreover, for “oflag”, the logical sum of the following values can be additionally specified as an option.

O_CREAT	0x0200	Create the file if there is not a file
O_TRUNC	0x0400	Delete file content
O_EXCL	0x0800	An error occurs if there is a file
O_APPEND	0x0008	Constantly appended at the end

O_CREAT	Create the file if there is not a file. If the file already exists, the flag has no effect. Create a file in the mode specified by “mode”.
O_EXCL	Specify this along with “O_CREAT”. If the file already exists, an error occurs. Ignore if O_CREAT is not specified.
O_TRUNC	Discard file content and set file size to zero. Ignored if set to directory. Ignored in the case of read-only open (“O_RDONLY” specification).
O_APPEND	Constantly appended at the end of file when writing to the file. At this point, the current position is moved to the end. Same as moving to the end of file by using “tkse_lseek” just before “tkse_write”.

“mode” should be specified only when “O_CREAT” is specified.
Specify the “mode” by taking the union of the followings with OR:

S_IRWXU 00700	owner RWX mask
S_IRUSR 00400	owner R read permission
S_IWUSR 00200	owner W write permission
S_IXUSR 00100	owner X execute permission
S_IRWXG 00070	group RWX mask
S_IRGRP 00040	group R read permission
S_IWGRP 00020	group W write permission
S_IXGRP 00010	group X execute permission
S_IRWXO 00007	other RWX mask
S_IROTH 00004	other R read permission
S_IWOTH 00002	other W write permission
S_IXOTH 00001	other X execute permission
S_ISUID 04000	run time user ID setting
S_ISGID 02000	run time group ID setting
S_ISVTX 01000	sticky bit

These “mode” specifications have different scopes according to the target file systems. Invalid specifications will be ignored in the target file system.
In addition, the mask with “umask” will not be executed since the “umask” function is not currently implemented.

• T-Kernel Standard File system
The file type determined at “tkse_open()” time remains unchanged until the execution of “tkse_close()”. For example, when the file including link record is opened at “tkse_open()” as a directory, its file type is held as a directory even if link record is entirely deleted by other processes until the execution of “tkse_close()”
Set the file access attributes to read-only when read-only permission is given to its owner, group, and the others. In

other cases, write permission is given.

The file access mode is always set to default.

• FAT File system

The read-only attribute is set when read-only permission is given to the owner, group, and others.

In other cases, write permission is given.

Close file / directory

tkse_close

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_close(int fildes);

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＝ 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Closes the file/directory specified by the file descriptor “fildes”.

When a file which is open for writing is closed, if the same file is not open for writing at the same time in other locations, disk cache synchronization processing of the file (processing of writing back the content of the change from the disk cache to the disk) is conducted.

Move the current position of a file/directory

tkse_lseek

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_lseek(int fildes, off_t offset, int whence);

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor
off_t	offset	offset from the specified position
int	whence	specify to start whence
	(SEEK_SET || SEEK_CUR || SEEK_END)	
	SEEK_SET 0	move to the “offset” position
	SEEK_CUR 1	move to the current position + offset
	SEEK_END 2	move to the end + offset

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion （Current position following the move）
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Moves the current position (position in bytes) of the file/directory specified by the file descriptor “fildes”.
When “fildes” designates a directory, “tkse_lseek” should not be used for purposes other than those of setting the current position to zero.

Read file

tkse_read

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_read (int fildes, void *buf, size_t nbyte);

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor
void	*buf	read buffer
size_t	nbyte	read size (in bytes)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion（number of bytes successfully read）
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Reads “nbyte” bytes from the current position of the file specified by the file descriptor “fildes” to “buf”. Advance the file's current position for the number of read bytes.

The number of bytes that succeeded in reading is returned as a return parameter. When the current position of the file is file terminal, 0 is returned. When an error occurs during reading, the error code is returned. In this case, the current position of the file is not changed.

Write file

tkse_write

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_write(int fildes, const void *buf, size_t nbyte);

Parameter

const int	fildes	file descriptor
void	*buf	write-buffer
size_t	nbyte	write size (bytes)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (number of bytes successfully written)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Writes “buf” from the current position of the file specified by the file descriptor “fildes” to “nbyte” bytes. Advances the file's current position for the number of written bytes.

The return parameter zero indicates the end of file. When an error occurs during writing, the error code is returned. it is indeterminate how much data is written, but the file's current position is unchanged.

When the file's current position exceeds the actual file size:

- T-Kernel Standard File system
  An error occurs.

- FAT File system
  The byte sequence of zero is written from the end of the file to the current position.
  The number of bytes of the return parameter is not included in this area.

Get directory entry

tkse_getdents

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_getdents(int fildes, struct dirent *buf, size_t nbyte);

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor
struct dirent	*buf	read buffer of directory entry
size_t	nbyte	read size (bytes)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (number of bytes successfully read)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Reads directory entry (record) from the current position of the directory specified by the file descriptor “fildes”, and converts it into a “struct dirent” format to write to “buf”.

Specifies the size of “buf” in “nbyte” (bytes). Reads contiguous directory entries to be entered into this size. Following successful reading, move the current position of the directory to point at the directory entry next to the directory entry which was last read.

```
struct dirent {
    unsigned int     d_fileno;         /* file number */
    unsigned short   d_reclen;         /* record length (the number of bytes) */
    unsigned char    d_type;           /* file type */
    unsigned char    d_namlen;         /* string length of “d_name” */
    char             d_name[255+1];    /* file name */
};
```

file type:

DT_UNKNOWN	0 unknown
DT_FIFO	1 named pipe (FIFO)
DT_CHR	2 character type special file
DT_DIR	4 directory
DT_BLK	6 block type special file

DT_REG	8	normal file
DT_LNK	10	symbolic link
DT_SOCK	12	socket

"struct dirent" is a variable length data, and its size can be determined from "d_reclen". When multiple directory entries are read, the position where the next directory entry is stored can be understood by moving the start address of the current directory read in "buf" forward by "d_reclen" only.
The number of bytes that succeeded in reading is returned as a return parameter. When the current position of the file is file terminal, 0 is returned. When an error occurs during reading, the error code is returned. In this case, the current position of the file is not changed.

• T-Kernel Standard File system

The file name including the order of appearance is stored in "d_name". Moreover, when reading of directory entries is divided into multiple readings, the order of appearance of the files may not be the correct value if other processes conduct file operations during reading.

Get file information

tkse_stat

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_stat (const char *path, struct stat *sb);

Parameter

const char	*path	file path name
struct stat	*sb	buffer to get file information

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0 normal completion
		< 0 error code

Description

Gets the information of the file specified by the path name “path” to store in “sb”.

```
struct stat {
    dev_t               st_dev;     /* device ID */
    ino_t               st_ino;     /* file serial number */
    mode_t              st_mode;    /* file mode */
    nlink_t             st_nlink;   /* the number of links */
    uid_t               st_uid;     /* owner ID */
    gid_t               st_gid;     /* group ID */
    dev_t               st_rdev;    /* device type */
    struct timespec     st_atimespec;/* latest access time */
    struct timespec     st_mtimespec;/* latest update time */
    struct timespec     st_ctimespec;/* latest file state update time */
    off_t               st_size;    /* file size (bytes) * /
    int64_t             st_blocks;  /* the number of assigned blocks of file */
    u_int32_t           st_blksize; /* block size (the number of bytes)    */
    u_int32_t           st_flags;   /* user-defined flag */
    u_int32_t           st_gen;     /* file generate number */
    int32_t             st_lspare;  /* (reserved) */
    int64_t             st_qspare[2];/* (reserved) */
};
```

```
#define st_atime        st_atimespec.tv_sec
#define st_mtime        st_mtimespec.tv_sec
#define st_ctime        st_ctimespec.tv_sec

#define S_BLKSIZE       512 /* block size (bytes) as a unit of “st_blocks */
```

The union (OR) value of the following values is returned by the file mode “st_mode”

```
#define S_IRWXU         0000700 /* owner RWX mask */
#define S_IRUSR         0000400 /* owner R read permission */
#define S_IWUSR         0000200 /* owner W write permission */
#define S_IXUSR         0000100 /* owner X execute permission */
#define S_IRWXG         0000070 /* group RWX mask */
#define S_IRGRP         0000040 /* group R read permission */
#define S_IWGRP         0000020 /* group W write permission */
#define S_IXGRP         0000010 /* group X execute permission */
#define S_IRWXO         0000007 /* other RWX mask */
#define S_IROTH         0000004 /* other R read permission */
#define S_IWOTH         0000002 /* other W write permission */
#define S_IXOTH         0000001 /* other X execute permission */
#define S_ISUID         0004000 /* run time user ID setting */
#define S_ISGID         0002000 /* run time group ID setting */
#define S_ISVTX         0001000 /* sticky bit */
#define S_IFMT          0170000 /* file type mask */
#define S_IFIFO         0010000 /* named pipe (FIFO)    */
#define S_IFCHR         0020000 /* character type special file */
#define S_IFDIR         0040000 /* directory */
#define S_IFBLK         0060000 /* block type special file */
#define S_IFREG         0100000 /* normal file */
#define S_IFLNK         0120000 /* symbolic link */
#define S_IFSOCK        0140000 /* socket */
```

The user defined flag st_flags returns the logical sum of the following values.

```
#define SF_ARCHIVED 0x00010000 /* archive file */
#define SF_SYSTEM   0x40000000 /* system file */
#define SF_HIDDEN   0x80000000 /* hidden file */



struct timespec {
```

```
        time_t  tv_sec;     /* seconds */
        long    tv_nsec;    /* nano seconds */
    };
```

The number of seconds starting from the date and time at 00:00:00 GMT, Jan 1, 1985 shall be set to “time_t”. (It is based on TRON specifications, and is different from UNIX.)
When the time recorded in a file is prior to the standard date and time, zero (tv_sec=0, tv_nsec=0) is returned. When the time recorded in a file is beyond the time range designated by “time_t”, 0x7fffffff (tv_sec=0x7fffffff, tv_nsec=0) is returned.
The time recorded in a file is updated at the timing specified in the File system.

The information to be obtained may differ according to target File systems.

- T-Kernel Standard File system

  st_dev device ID

  Since device IDs are dynamically assigned when devices are registered, they are not fixed values.

  “st_ino” file ID
  “st_mode”, “S_IRUSR”, “S_IRGRP” and “S_IROTH” are constantly set.
  “S_IXUSR”, “S_IXGRP”, and “S_IXOTH” are constantly set.
  “S_IWUSR”, “S_IWGRP”, and “S_IWOTH” are set only when the read-only attribute is not set.

Owner, group, and other independent attributes are not set. It is always the same.
For the file type, either “S_IFDIR” or “S_IFREG” is set.
The file type at opening is set by “tkse_fstat”, and other attributes are determined according to the current file type or with or without a link record.
Other attributes are never set.

st_nlink	the number of file references
st_uid	(always 0)
st_gid	(always 0)
st_rdev	(always 0)
st_atimespec	latest access time
st_mtimespec	latest update time
st_ctimespec	file create time
st_size	target record size

Only the size of record targeted for access is taken into account. Therefore, it will be smaller than the actual file size when multiple data records are included.
When the file type of the target file is a directory, the number of link records is set.

st_blocks	total number of used blocks the number of used blocks including total records and management information.
st_blksize	logical block size
st_flags	“SF_HIDDEN” is set for hidden virtual object.
st_gen	(always 0)

• FAT File system

st_dev device ID

Since device IDs are dynamically assigned when devices are registered, they are not fixed values.

st_ino	value based on the position of directory entry in the disk not always a fixed value.
st_mode	“S_IRUSR”, “S_IRGRP”, and “S_IROTH” are constantly set.. “S_IXUSR”, “S_IXGRP”, and “S_IXOTH” are constantly set. “S_IWUSR”, “S_IWGRP”, and “S_IWOTH” are set only when the read-only Owner, group, and other independent attributes are not set. It is always the same. For the file type, either “S_IFDIR” or “S_IFREG” is set. Other attributes are never set.
st_nlink	(always 1)
st_uid	(always 0)
st_gid	(always 0)
st_rdev	(always 0)
st_atimespec	latest access date (time is constantly 00:00:00)
st_mtimespec	latest update time
st_ctimespec	file create time access time and creation time are only set to VFAT. In other cases, update time is set to every attribute.
st_size	file size
st_blocks	the number of used blocks
st_blksize	cluster size
st_flags	“SF_ARCHIVED”, “SF_SYSTEM”, and “SF_HIDDEN” are set according to FAT file types.
st_gen	(always 0)

• CD-ROM File system

st_dev	device ID

Since device IDs are dynamically assigned when devices are registered, they are not fixed values.

st_ino	value based on the position of directory record in the disk
st_mode	“S_IRUSR”, “S_IRGRP”, and “S_IROTH” are constantly set. “S_IXUSR”, “S_IXGRP”, and “S_IXOTH” are constantly set. For the file type, either “S_IFDIR” or “S_IFREG” is set. Other attributes are never set.
st_nlink	(always 1)
st_uid	(always 0)
st_gid	(always 0)
st_rdev	(always 0)
st_atimespec	date and time for recording
st_mtimespec	date and time for recording
st_ctimespec	date and time for recording
st_size	file size
st_blocks	the number of blocks to be used
st_blksize	logical block size
st_flags	“SF_HIDDEN” is set for a hidden file.
st_gen	(always 1)

Get file information

tkse_lstat

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_lstat(const char *path, struct stat *sb);

Parameter

const char	*path	file path name
struct stat	*sb	buffer to get file information

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		< 0	error code

Description

Gets the information of the file specified by the path name “path” to store in “sb”.
Since the standard input/output function does not support symbolic link, the behavior of tkse_lstat() is the same as tkse_stat().

Get file information

tkse_fstat

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_fstat(int fildes, struct stat *sb);

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor
struct stat	*sb	buffer to get file information

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Gets the information of the file specified by the path name “path” to store in “sb”.
Not only normal files but the console I/O (standard input/output) descriptor can also be specified.

- Console I/O (standard input/output)

st_dev	(always 0)
st_ino	(always 0)
st_mode	“S_IRUSR|S_IWUSR|S_IFCHR” are set. (Fixed value)
st_nlink	(always 1)
st_uid	(always 0)
st_gid	(always 0)
st_rdev	(always 0)
st_atimespec	(always 0)
st_mtimespec	(always 0)
st_ctimespec	(always 0)
st_size	(always 0)
st_blocks	(always 0)
st_blksize	(always 0)
st_flags	(always 0)
st_gen	(always 0)

Rename file

tkse_rename

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_rename ( const char *from, const char *to );
```

Parameter

const char	*from	file name before changing
const char	*to	file name after changing

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Renames the file name 'from' to the file name 'to'.

When 'to' already exists, 'to' is deleted. In this case, 'from' and 'to' should be the same type (both are files or directories).

When 'from' and 'to' are in different directories, the files are moved between directories.

'from' and 'to' must be in the same file system. If 'from' and 'to' exist on different file systems, an error code is returned.

- T-Kernel Standard file system

  When the read-only attribute is set to the file indicated by 'to', an error occurs.

  The file path name indicated by 'to' must be in the unopen state.

  In the case 'from' is included in the path name 'to' or 'to' is a subdirectory of 'from' when renaming a directory, the directory is renamed.

  * If 'from' is included in the path name 'to', files may not be accessed by using the path name hereafter.

- FAT File system

  'to' must be in the unopen state.

  In the case 'from' is included in the path name 'to' when renaming a directory, an error occurs.

Unlink directory entry

tkse_unlink

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_unlink(const char *path);

Parameter

const char	*path	directory path to be deleted

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Deletes the file specified by the path name “path”.
A directory or an open file cannot be deleted.

- T-Kernel Standard File system
  In the case file type is other than six, discriminates file type depending on whether a link record exists at the invoked time or not. Therefore, an error occurs if the file type is six or the file includes a link record.

Make directory

tkse_mkdir

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_mkdir( const char *path, mode_t mode );
```

Parameter

const char	*path	directory name to create
mode_t	mode	directory create mode
		* same as the “mode” of “tkse_open()”.

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Makes the directory specified by the path name “path”.
”.” and “..” cannot be used as directory names. An error code is returned if they are used.

Remove directory

tkse_rmdir

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_rmdir( const char *path );
```

Parameter

const char	*path	directory name to remove

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Removes the directory specified by the path name “path”.
The directory to be removed (except "." and "..") must be blank.
The directory "." and ".." cannot be removed. The directory must be in the unopen state.

- T-Kernel Standard File system
  Discriminates file type depending on with or without a link record at the invoked time.
  Therefore, files without link records are targeted for deletion regardless of the file type.

Replicate File Descriptor

tkse_dup

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_dup( int oldd );
```

Parameter

int oldd	file descriptor to replicate

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (replicated file descriptor)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Replicates the file descriptor "oldd" and returns a new file descriptor.
The file descriptor becomes the minimum number among numbers not being used.
The replicated file descriptor is handled as the same descriptor as "oldd" and the current location pointer is shared.

Replicate File Descriptor

tkse_dup2

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_dup2(int oldd, int newd);

Parameter

int oldd	file descriptor to replicate
int newd	any new file descriptor

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (replicated file descriptor)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Replicates the file descriptor "oldd" as a new file descriptor.
The replicated file descriptor is handled as the same descriptor as "oldd" and the current location pointer is shared.
If newd has already been used, close the file first, and then replicate.

File's Disk Cache Content and Disk Synchronization

tkse_fsync

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_fsync( int fildes );
```

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Writes back data which has not been written back (not synchronized) from the disk cache to the disk among the writing operations to the file descriptor "fildes".
Returns after writing to the disk is complete.

Modify Current Directory

tkse_chdir

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chdir( const B *path );
```

Parameter

const B	*path	directory path to be changed

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Changes the current directory (working directory) to the directory indicated by the path name "path".

Modify Current Directory

tkse_fchdir

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_fchdir(int fildes);

Parameter

int fildes	file descriptor of the directory to be changed

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Changes the current directory (working directory) to the directory that has been opened as file descriptor "fildes".

Change File Mode

tkse_chmod

C Language Interface

```
#include <extension/seio.h>

ER tkse_chmod( const B *path, mode_t mode );
```

Parameter

const B	*path	file or directory path
mode_t	mode	mode specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Changes the mode of the file or the directory specified by the path name "path".
Mode is a logical sum of the following values.

S_IRWXU	00700	owner	RWX	mask
S_IRUSR	00400	owner	R	read permission
S_IWUSR	00200	owner	W	write permission
S_IXUSR	00100	owner	X	execute permission
S_IRWXG	00070	group	RWX	mask
S_IRGRP	00040	group	R	read permission
S_IWGRP	00020	group	W	write permission
S_IXGRP	00010	group	X	execute permission
S_IRWXO	00007	other	RWX	mask
S_IROTH	00004	other	R	read permission
S_IWOTH	00002	other	W	write permission
S_IXOTH	00001	other	X	execute permission
S_ISUID	04000	run time user	ID	setting
S_ISGID	02000	run time group	ID	setting
S_ISVTX	01000	sticky bit		

These mode settings have different scopes according to the target file systems. Invalid settings will be ignored in the target file system.

If the file modes of already opened files are changed, the changes here will not affect them until they are closed.

Change File Mode

tkse_fchmod

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_fchmod( int fildes, mode_t mode );
```

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor
mode_t	mode	mode specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Changes the mode of the file or the directory that has been opened as file descriptor "fildes".

As for the mode specification, the valid range differs according to targeted file system. Invalid specifications are ignored in the targeted file system.

When the file modes of already opened files are changed, the changes will not affect them until they are closed.

Create File

tkse_creat

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_creat( const B *path, mode_t mode );
```

Parameter

const B	*path	path name
mode_t	mode	mode specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (file descriptor of created file)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Creates and opens files with path name “path”.

The file descriptor as a return value is the minimum of all unused numbers.

Performs a processing equivalent to the setting (O_CREAT | O_WRONLY | O_TRUNC) to open's oflag.

Modify Access Time, Modification Time

tkse_utimes

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_utimes( const B *path, const struct timeval times[2] );
```

Parameter

const B	*path	file and directory path
const struct timeval	times[2]	modify access time, modification time

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Changes the access time, the modification time of a file/directory to which the path name path points.
utimes sets times[0].tv_sec to access time, times[1].tv_sec to modification time.
Sets seconds since the date and time at 00:00:00 GMT, Jan 1, 1985 to time_t, timeval.tv_sec. (It is based on TRON specifications, and is different from UNIX.)
If NULL is set to times, file's access time and modification time are set to current time.

• Standard File system

If zero is set to access time and modification time, these times are unchanged.

```
struct timeval {
        long tv_sec;        /* second */
        long tv_usec;       /* microsecond */
};
```

Set File Creation Mask

tkse_umask

C Language Interface

```
mode_t tkse_umask( mode_t cmask );
```

Parameter

mode_t cmask	file creation mask value

Return Parameter

ER	ercd >= 0	normal completion (Mask value prior to setting)
	＜ 0	error code

Description

The value specified in mask value "cmask" is removed from the mode value "mode" specified when the file is created. This value is the mode value which is applied when the file is created.
cmask is a logical sum of the following values..

S_IRWXU 00700	owner RWX mask
S_IRUSR 00400	owner R read permission
S_IWUSR 00200	owner W write permission
S_IXUSR 00100	owner X execute permission
S_IRWXG 00070	group RWX mask
S_IRGRP 00040	group R read permission
S_IWGRP 00020	group W write permission
S_IXGRP 00010	group X execute permission
S_IRWXO 00007	other RWX mask
S_IROTH 00004	other R read permission
S_IWOTH 00002	other W write permission
S_IXOTH 00001	other X execute permission
S_ISUID 04000	run time user ID setting
S_ISGID 02000	run time group ID setting
S_ISVTX 01000	sticky bit

These umask settings have different scopes according to the target file systems. Invalid settings will be ignored in the target file system.

The initial value of system's cmask is set to zero, and the process inherits parent process's cmask.

Set File Size to the Specified Length

tkse_truncate

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_truncate( const B *path, off_t length );
```

Parameter

const B	*path	path name
off_t	length	file size to specify

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Extends or truncates the file size of a file to which path name “path” points.

If length is less than the file size, the file size will be truncated to length bytes, and truncated portion will be lost.

If length is greater than the file size, the file size will be extended to length bytes, and zero is written in the extended portion.

If length is equal to the file size, nothing is done.

Set File Size to the Specified Length

tkse_ftruncate

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ftruncate( int fildes, off_t length );
```

Parameter

int	fildes	file descriptor
off_t	length	file size to specify

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Extends or truncates the file size of a file to which path name path points or the file size of a file opened by fildes to the specified size length bytes.

If length is less than the file size, the file size will be truncated to length bytes, and truncated portion will be lost.

If length is greater than the file size, the file size will be extended to length bytes, and zero is written in the extended portion.

If length is equal to the file size, nothing is done.

Disk Cache Content and Disk Synchronization

tkse_sync

C Language Interface

```
void tkse_sync( void );
```

Parameter

none

Return Parameter

none

Description

Writes all the not yet written (not synchronized) data in memory to disk.
Returns after writing to disk is complete.

Retrieve a List of File systems

tkse_getfsstat

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_getfsstat(struct statfs *buf, W bufsize, int flags);

Parameter

struct statfs	*buf	retrieval information storage area
W	bufsize	storage area size
int	flags	flags（unused）

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (file descriptor of created file)
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Retrieves information about all the connected file systems to store it in buf.
bufsize is the size (number of bytes) of buff's area, all the information that can be stored in buf concerning file system. For example, if bufsize = sizeof(struct statfs) * 10, information concerning up to ten file systems will be stored. Information on the number of file systems that were successfully acquired is returned as a return value. If NULL is set to buf, bufsize will be ignored and the number of connected file systems will be returned as a return value.
flags is an argument reserved for future extensions. Always specify MNT_WAIT (= 1).
Since the root file system is a virtual file system, file system information cannot be acquired.

```
typedef struct fsid {
W val[2];
} fsid_t;                /* file system ID */

#define MNAMELEN 90 /* maximum length of connection name/device name */

struct statfs {
        W       f_spare2;       /* (blank) */
        W       f_bsize;        /* logical block size (B: number of bytes) */
        W       f_iosize;       /* optimal block size to transfer (B) */
        W       f_blocks;       /* file system space (LB: number of logical blocks) */
```

```
        W       f_bfree;                  /* file system free space (LB) */
        W       f_bavail;                 /* free space available to general users (LB) */
        W       f_files;                  /* * maximum number of files */
        W       f_ffree;                  /* * number of blank files */
        fsid_t  f_fsid;                   /* file system ID (always 0) */
        uid_t   f_owner;                  /* connected user (always zero) */
        int     f_type;                   /* file system type */
        int     f_flags;                  /* connect flag */
        W       f_spare[6];               /* (blank) */
        B       f_mntonname[MNAMELEN];    /* connection name */
        B       f_mntfromname[MNAMELEN];  /* device name */
};
```

* The value of items marked with * may be undefined according to file systems. In such cases, the items will be set to -1.

In the current implementation, free space f_bavail available to general users is equal to file system free space f_bfree.

The file system type f_type is one of the following:

```
#define MOUNT_FATDS    4     /* FAT File system */
#define MOUNT_CDFS    14     /* CD-ROM File system */
#define MOUNT_STDFS   20     /* Standard File system */
```

The value of connect flag f_flags is set to the result of taking the union of the following information:

```
#define MNT_RDONLY    0x00000001  /* read-only */
```

The connection name f_mntonname is a path name from root.

Example: "/SYS"

The device name f_mntfromname is set to the device name pretended by "/dev/".

Example: "/dev/pca0"

Retrieve a LINK to Standard File

tkse_getlink

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_getlink( const B *path, B *buf );
```

Parameter

const B	*path	file path of standard input/output
B	*buf	LINK information storage area

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error code

Description

Returns LINK information based on standard file system specifications of a file or directory denoted by the path name path to buf.

buf should be an area with the size greater than or equal to sizeof(LINK).

LINK information is stored to buf and zero is returned as a return value, only if the file or directory specified by path is a file in standard file system. If the file or directory specified by path is not a file in standard file system. The content of buf is indefinite and an error code is returned.

LINK information is retrievable without access privileges to the file or directory specified by path. However, access privileges to the target file or directories which is included in path is needed just like the access privileges to directories would be required when a file is opened with tkse_open().

4.8 Standard File Management Function

4.8.1 Standard File Management Function Overview

“SMP TKSE” standard file management function provides the standard file system of “SMP TKSE” and the functions to manipulate its files.
It is recommended that normal file manipulation should be executed by using the “SMP TKSE” standard input/output functions. If you wish to use the functions specific to standard file system, the standard file management functions shall be used.

The standard file system has a structure based on real/virtual object models, with following features:

・File organization consisting of ordered record sequence with variable length (record stream)
・Any network-like reference relationships via links (virtual object) included in files
(A directory in the traditional file system does not exist.)
・Direct access to files via links (virtual object)

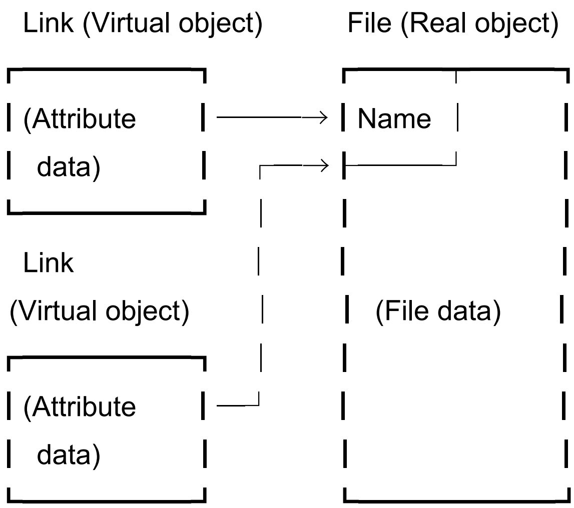
Since files are used by multiple users in chronological order and furthermore used simultaneously by multiple users in network environment, detailed file access management and high-level protection mechanism are provided. However, the current version of “SMP TKSE” does not support multiple users.

The API specification of the SMP TKSE standard file management function is the same as the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.

4.8.2 File and Link

A file consists of ordered record sequence with variable length.
A link is a kind of key pointer for referring to a file, and it has a data structure composed of data which indicates referred file and several attribute data specific to the link.
The link can exist as a record with being embedded in any files. Multiple links indicating a file can exist, and consequently network-like reference relationships among any files can be defined as a whole.
In the correspondence to real/virtual object model, a file has one-on-one correspondence to a real object and a link has one-on-one correspondence to a virtual object.

In general, a file is directly referred via the link. Therefore, a file name does not have absolute meaning and is used as a search key. A file can have any file name of up to 20 characters, and it doesn’t matter if multiple files with the identical file name exist.



[Figure 8] Relation of file and links

4.8.3 File System

A file system is a physical unit for managing files, is built in storage media, and has a ceiling on physical size.
The file system certainly has a root file, and all files in the file system are reachable by sequentially following the links included in the root file.
In the correspondence to real/virtual object model, a root file corresponds to a device real object.

In general, reference relationships between files via links are defined and integrated in a single file system, but an indirect link for referring to files in other file system is available and particularly called an indirect link. Because a reference via the indirect link is not integrated with changes in other destination file system, be aware that the existence of destination file is not assured.

The file system name and the device location name are set when the file system is generated.

A file system name is a name of up to 20 characters that is also set as a root file name and used by the system and users to absolutely discriminate file systems. A file system name must be unique, because file systems with identical file system name are regarded as the identical.

The device location name consists of up to 20 characters that indicate a physical device where a file system is stored. And it used to access other machines via the network or to ask the installation of floppy, etc.

4.8.4 Connect File System

There is no file system available at system startup, a file system will become available just after the connection operation. Therefore, minimum connection of file system is normally required as system initialization.

A file system is connected by specifying the logical device name where destination file system exists and the connection name. The connection name is a name of up to 8 characters for discriminating a connected file system, and is used as an absolute path name that indicates a root file of connected file system. When connected, a link to the root file of the connected file system is also obtained.
Therefore, use of link or connection name obtained at connection enables the access to a root file of the connected file system the access to a root file of the connected file system is enabled by using link or connection name obtained at connection, and sequential tracing of the following links from a root file allows you to access any file in the connected file system.

A file system is disconnected by specifying the logical device name of the file system targeted to be disconnected. Consequently, a file access via the link which indicates a file in disconnected file system is unavailable. This state is called a disconnected state.
In the correspondence to real/virtual object model, a link in disconnected state corresponds to a virtual object.

The connection of file system is a function simply to register the existence of file system dynamically with the file management function, and is a flat connection without any structure. Therefore, network-like static file reference structure across multiple file systems is built by using indirect links which refer to files in the different file systems.

4.8.5 File ID

At file generation, a unique number called file ID is attached to every file in the file system to be internally discriminated. A file ID is a value in the range from 0 (maximum file ID), and the maximum file ID (namely, maximum file count) is defined at file system generation. Since the file ID is represented by 16-bit numeric value, the maximum file ID can not exceed 65535.

A root file in the file system constantly has the file ID 0.

4.8.6 Link

A link is a kind of key pointer for accessing a file, and it has a data structure which holds file system name where destination file exists, file ID, and several attribute data as links.
The link is simply a dynamic data as a pointer, but it becomes a fixed existence by being stored as a record in a file. Thus, the stored link is particularly called a fixed link. Since the fixed link does not have file system name, only the reference to the file in the same file system is possible. And when fixed link is taken out from the file, the file system name to which the file belongs is set as a data structure of the link.

Thus, to store a link which refers to different file system in a file as a fixed link, a special file called a link file shall be generated in the file system to be stored in advance, and a link in it which indicates the link file shall be stored as a fixed file.

A link file is a special file which holds file system name where the file to be referred exists, file ID, file name, and generation time and date. And the access to the link file is automatically interpreted as an access to a file in the different destination file system. A link which indicates a link file is particularly called an indirect link, and a link which indicates a normal file is called a direct link.
Since a multiple indirect link, namely reference to file via more than two link files, is not supported, an error indicating that the file does not exist occurs when accessed.

A file reference via the link file by an indirect link is as follows:

・Identify a file system by its file system name. An access is disabled when unconnected. In addition, a connection name is irrelevant to the access via a link file.

・Check the file in the file system identified by file ID. And when both or either of file name and generation time matches and the file is not a link file, accesses the file as a target. In other cases, the file to be referred is regarded as nonexistent and the access is disabled.

4.8.7 Working File

The file currently targeted for processing by certain process is called a working file of the process. A process enables any file to be a working file by using system call.

A working file is held as an execution environment in a process, and is inherited to generated child processes.

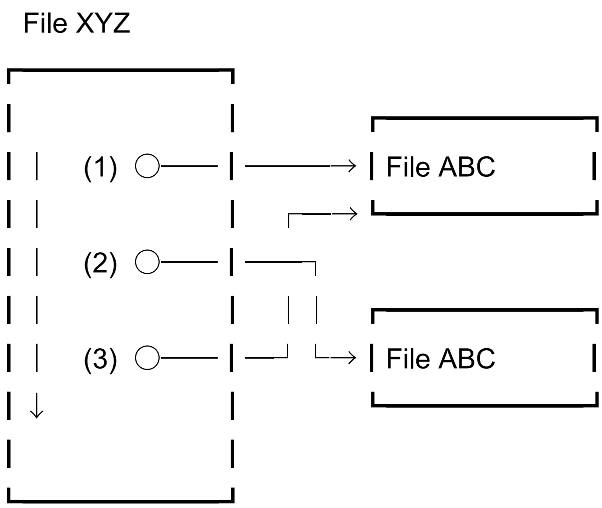
The working file can be undefined, and the working file of a process first generated in a system is in undefined state.

4.8.8 Path Name

In general, a file is directly referred by a link. However, a link cannot be interactively traced in a batch-style application, etc, so a file can be referred by specifying link sequence to be directly traced.

As a link sequence for this purpose, a list in order of file names referred by each link is called a path name. In this case, only a file name does not assure the uniqueness. So, a file name shall be used by appending it with the order of appearance.

The order it appears is a serial number assigned from 0 to (n-1) when there are "n" number of links referring to files with the identical file name in a file. When the order it appears is omitted, it is assumed to be zero, namely the first time.



The reference to link (1) is ABC or ABC:0

The reference to link (2) is ABC:1

The reference to link (3) is ABC:2

[Figure 9] Example of the order of appearance in pathname

The path name has the following syntax and is treated as one character-string of up to 256 characters:

[Path name] ::= [Special reference]|[Special reference] / [Simple path name]|[Simple path name]
[Simple path name] ::= [Simple path name] / [Reference specification]| [Reference specification]
[Reference specification] ::= [File name] |[File name]:[Order it appears]
[Special reference] ::= / [Connection name]| ≡
[Order it appears] ::= Numeric value
[File name] ::= String (up to 20 characters)
[Connection name] ::= String (up to 8 characters)

A special reference has the following meaning:

/ [Connection name] -- indicating the root file of the file system connected by the specified connection name.
≡ -- indicating a working file.

As the symbols “/, ≡, :” are special codes as follows, displayable all characters including blank(space) is enabled as the file name. If "/" is existent at the end of path name character-string, it will be ignored.

/ TC_FDLM 0xff21
: TC_FSEP 0xff22
≡ TC_FOWN 0xff23

The path name beginning with "/ [Connection name]" is a path name from the root file of a file system, and is called an absolute path name. In other cases, a path name is a relative path name from the current working file, and is called a relative path name.

A path name can be indicated as follows:

/latest/project/software specifications/core specification/file management

external specification/chapter 10/example:1

≡

4.8.9 File Type

There are mainly two types of files as follows, and a file simply means a normal file.

Normal file: a file in a usual sense in terms of the place where data is stored.

Link file : a special file used to indirectly refer to files in another file system, and an indirect link is the link indicating this type of file.

4.8.10 Normal File Composition

A normal file is composed of an ordered sequence of any byte-length records, namely record streams, and each record is composed of the following elements:

・Record type
・Record subtype
・Record size
・Record body

The record type is a value in the range of 0 to 31 which indicates the type of a record.

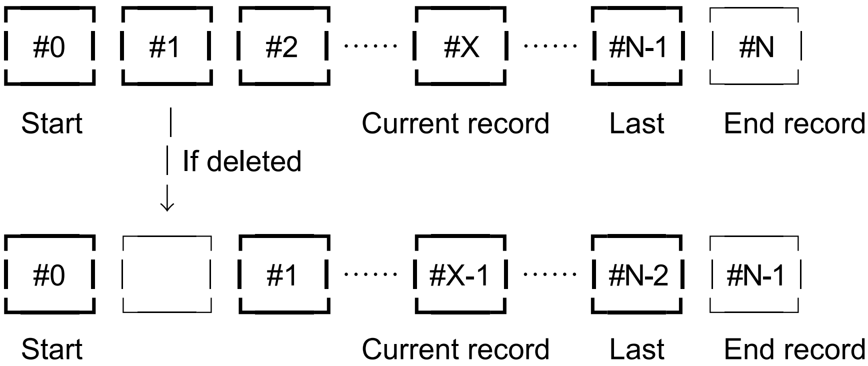
0 Link record
A record which stores a link to the other file. Since the content is directly treated by file management function, direct manipulation of it from applications is restricted.

1-31 Data record
A record type defined as a system. File management function, however, has no concern with its content and treats it as just a byte sequence.

The record subtype is an auxiliary type specification used according to the record type and a16-bit unsigned numeric value used for a keyword.
The record size is 32-bit data that indicates the number of bytes of a record body. Although the link record does not have record size information, the size (52 bytes) of LINK structure, which indicates the size of an area required for input/output of records, is set to the record size. However, the size of this link record is not counted in the total number of bytes as file management information.
The record body is a data sequence of the number of bytes specified by the record size, and its content is determined depending on the record type. The record body of the link record is specially treated.

4.8.11 Record Number / Current Record

Each record of a file is numbered in sequence according to the order of record defining the first record as “0”, and this number is called a record number. As the record number indicates the order of records, it dynamically changes by record insertion/deletion.
A record next to the last record is deemed to virtually exist, and this record is called the end record. If there are “N” pieces of records, the end record will have record number “N”.
A current record is defined as a target record to be currently accessed in the opened files, and a data access is executed to the record of the current record. A current record can be moved by specifying the record number, and a search based on the record type, etc.
The current record is not changed even by record insertion/deletion, and only the record number corresponding to the current record is changed.



[Figure 10] Change of the record number by record deletion

4.8.12 Link File Composition

A link file is a file which is generated and used to indirectly refer to a file in the different file systems. In the link file, there is not any application data, but only the following management data is stored:

・File ID of the file to be referred
・Application type of the file to be referred
・File name of the file to be referred
・Generation date and time of the file to be referred
・File system name where the file to be referred exists
・Device location name of the file system where the file to be referred exists

4.8.13 File Control

A file is accessed by processes. A positive integer called file descriptor (fd > 0) defined by each process is assigned to the open file, and the actual file is accessed using this file descriptor.
On process termination, all the opened files are automatically closed. A current record is also defined as a target record to be accessed for the opened file.

The file descriptor and the current record location are defined as specific to the process, and are not especially passed on to child processes.
A working file is passed on to child processes as a process environment.

4.8.14 Reference Count of File

In a file, a reference count which indicates the number of fixed links referring to the file in the same file system exists. The reference count is zero at file generation, and is incremented by one when a fixed link to the file is generated, namely a link is stored in the file. Conversely, the reference count is decremented by one when fixed link is deleted.
As the reference count indicates references in the same file system, file references via link file are not reflected in the reference count. In addition, the reference count is applied to the link file itself, too.
A file deletion is enabled only for a file with reference count zero. If a fixed link is included in the deleted file, the reference count of the file to which the fixed link refers is decremented by one. And even if it results in zero, the file will not be deleted. Meanwhile, a file deletion which includes a fixed link is enabled only when forced deletion is specified at deletion.
The same holds for link file deletion, and it is enabled when the reference count of the link file itself is zero. Note that the destination file of the link file cannot be deleted via link file.
The reference count of the root file in the file system is exceptionally one from the beginning, so the way it works that it cannot be deleted at all.
A file with reference count zero does not have a fixed link which refers to it. Therefore, when dynamic link is lost, it cannot be accessed in the usual way. However, it can be accessed by retrieving links to all files in the file system.

4.8.15 File Access

A file is to be opened by specifying any of “READ”/”WRITE”/”UPDATE”, and the following mode specification is enabled in order to restrict the simultaneous open of the same file from others at opening: The mode setting defaults to share mode, but usually an exclusive write mode is a safe option.

Exclusive mode: prohibit any simultaneous open from others
Exclusive write mode: prohibit simultaneous open for writing/updating from others.
Share mode: not prohibit any simultaneous open from others.

T combination of the mode that enables a new simultaneous open to the mode that has been already opened is as shown below. If newly simultaneous open is not enabled, an error occurs at opening.

[Table 1] Simultaneous Open Mode Combinations

		Newly simultaneous open mode								
		Exclusive			Exclusive write			Share		
Existing open mode		R	W	U	R	W	U	R	W	U
Exclusive mode	R	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	W	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	U	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Exclusive write mode	R	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	×	×
	W	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
	U	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
Share mode	R	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○
	W	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○
	U	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○

A record lock function to prohibit others from executing access to each record of the opened file is also prepared.

The accesses to the locked record from others are as follows:

・To read, write, replace, reduce size, and delete the record result in an error.
・To make the record search target or the current record is enabled.

When you try to lock an already locked record, an error occurs or you are forced to wait until it is unlocked.

4.8.16 File System Management Information

The following management information for each file system can be read:

```
typedef struct {
        UH      fs_bsize;           /* the number of bytes of logical block */
        UH      fs_nfile;           /* maximum number of files */
        H       fs_lang;            /* language used in the file system */
        H       fs_level;           /* access management level of the file system */
        W       fs_nblk;            /* total number of blocks */
        W       fs_nfree;           /* total number of unused blocks */
        STIME   fs_mtime;           /* last updated time of the system block */
        STIME   fs_ctime;           /* creation time of a file system */
        TC      fs_name[L_FSNM];    /* file system name */
        TC      fs_locat[L_DLNM];   /* device location name */
} FS_STATE;
```

・”fs_bsize” is the number of bytes of one logical block, and shall be the power of 2.

・”fs_nfile” indicates the maximum number of file registrable in the file system. This value equals to the maximum file ID + 1.

・”fs_lang” indicates the language used in the file system, and represents the character code system used in this file system.

・”fs_level” represents an access management level in the file system, and can be the following values:

0: Level 0 -- no access management
1: Level 1 -- access management (no hidden name)
2: Level 2 -- access management (hidden name)

・”fs_nblk” indicates total number of logical blocks in the file system, and this value equals to maximum value of logical block number +1.

・”fs_nfree” is a current total number of unused logical blocks, and this data fluctuates dynamically.

・”fs_mtime” and ”fs_ctime” are respectively the last updated time and the generated time of the file system represented by seconds since the reference date and time at starting from 00:00:00 GMT, Jan 1, 1985.

・”fs_name” and ”fs_locat” are respectively the names set at generation time (at the time of format) of the file system, and it is padded with trailing zeros if the name is less than 20 characters in length.

The management information of the file system is set at generation time (format time) of the file system, and thereafter unchanged except for total number of unused logical blocks (fs_nfree), last updated time of the system blocks (fs_mtime), file system name and device location name.

4.8.17 File Management Information

The following management information for each file can be read: However, in case of the link file, the information of a file to which the link file refers will be read, and the management information of the link file itself can not be read.

File name:

A file name of 20 characters. It may be modified.

Reference count:

Indicate the number of fixed links referring to the file in the same file system.

File management information:

Various management information is as shown below:

```
typedef struct {
        UH      f_type;               /* file type/owner access mode */
        UH      f_atype;              /* application type */
        TC      f_owner[L_USRNM];     /* file owner name (in the case of hidden name, it is
                                         constantly zero) */
        TC      f_group[L_USRNM];     /* owner group name (in the case of hidden name, it is
                                         constantly zero) */
        UH      f_grpacc;             /* group access level */
        UH      f_pubacc;             /* general access level */
        H       f_nlink;              /* the number of included links */
        H       f_index;              /* index level */
        W       f_size;               /* total number of bytes of the file */
        W       f_nblk;               /* total number of used logical blocks */
        W       f_nrec;               /* total number of records */
        STIME   f_ltime;              /* shelf life of the file (date and time) */
        STIME   f_atime;              /* latest access time */
        STIME   f_mtime;              /* last updated time */
        STIME   f_ctime;              /* file create time */
} F_STATE;
```

・"f_type" indicates file type, access attribute, and owner access mode, as follows:

TTTT xxxx BAPO xRWE

T: file type

0 link file

1 normal file

2- reserved

P: permanent attribute

The value one indicates that this file is prohibited from removal.

0: read-only attribute

The value one indicates that this file is read-only.

A: application attribute 1

B: application attribute 2

The attribute specified and used by an application. The file management has no concern with its meaning.

RWE: file owner access mode (Respectively enabled in the case of 1)

x : reserved (zero)

・Application type (f_atype) is the data set and used by an application, and this data is not used by the file management.

・Owner name (f_owner) and owner group name (f_group) consist of 12 characters each; if it consists of less than 12 characters, it is padded with trailing zeros. The subsequent hidden name of two characters is always obtained as zeros.

・The group access level (f_grpacc) and the general access level (f_pubacc) have the following compositions:

xxxx RRRR WWWW EEEE

RRRR: lowest readable user level (0-15)

WWWW: lowest writable user level (0-15)

EEEE: lowest executable user level (0-15)

xxxx: unused (0)

・The number of included links (f_nlink) indicates the number of link records which the file includes.

・The index level indicates the indirect multiplicity of 0-based record index.

・The total number of bytes of the file (f_size) is the total number of bytes of data actually written in the file, and is the total amount of the record size of each record. In this case, the record size of the link record is counted as zero.

・The total number of logical blocks in use indicates the total number of logical blocks used in the file.

・The total number of records indicates the total number of records existent in the file.

・The date and time is set to the number of seconds starting from the date and time at 00:00:00 GMT (Greenwich Mean Time), Jan 1, 1985. This data is indicated to be invalid in the case the value is -1.

Latest access time (f_atime)

Time when the file data is last read or the index is last updated. At file generation, -1 (if not supported) or generation time of the file is set.

Last updated time (f_mtime)

The time when the file data is last updated. At file generation, the generation time is set.

File creation time (f_ctime)

The time when the file is generated for the first time.

Shelf life (f_ltime)

Shelf life of the file. -1 is set when file is generated. This data is set and used by an application. It is not used in the file management.

File location information:

The file system information to which each file belongs. This content is a part of the management information of the file system.

```
typedef struct {
        STIME   fs_ctime;               /* creation time of a file system */
        TC      fs_name[L_FSNM];        /* file system name */
        TC      fs_locat[L_DLNM];       /* device location name */
        TC      fs_dev[L_DEVNM];        /* logical device name */
} F_LOCATE;
```

・The logical device name is the name of the block type device where the file system exists at the point.

Link file information:

For the link file, the following destination information held in the link file itself can be obtained: This information can be retrieved even when the destination file system is not connected.

4.8.18 Link Structure

Used to access files. The link has following data structure:

```
typedef struct {
        TC      fs_name[L_FSNM]; /* file system name */
        UH      f_id;   /* file ID */
        UH      atr1;   /* Attribute data 1 */
        UH      atr2;   /* Attribute data 2 */
```

```
        UH      atr3;   /* Attribute data 3 */
        UH      atr4;   /* Attribute data 4 */
        UH      atr5;   /* Attribute data 5 */
} LINK;
```

・The file system name is the connected file system name itself and used to absolutely discriminate the file system. When it is set to fixed link, this information will not be stored in the file.

・The file ID is a file ID in the file system identified by the file system name.

・Attribute data 1-5 are attribute data held as link itself and their usage, and determined by upper level applications since the file management has no concern with their contents in general. All the default values of a newly generated link shall be zero. This data is stored in the file when it is set to fixed link, and the content stored in the file is retrieved when the fixed link is read.

In the file management, actual file access is executed only by using the file system name and the file ID.
In general, a link obtained from the file management function is used, but an application can create the link by directly setting the file system name and the file ID.
For example, as the file ID of a root file is zero, a direct link to the root file in the file system can be created by an application if the file system name is available.

4.8.19 System Calls

Get Link to File

tkse_get_lnk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_lnk(TC *path, LINK *lnk, W mode);

Parameter

TC	*path	target path name
		NULL target is a working file
LINK	*lnk	storage area of obtained link (output)
		specify working file (input: when “F_BASED” is set)
W	mode	mode to get link
		(F_NORM || F_BASED) | [F_DIRECT]
		F_NORM specify normal file
		F_BASED specify working file
		F_DIRECT specify to get direct link

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		= 0	normal completion (a link to a normal file)
		= 1	normal completion (a link to a link file: F_DIRECT not specified)
		= 2	normal completion (a link to a normal file to which the link file refers: When “F_DIRECT” is set)

Error Code

E_FACV No route file access right (E) within the path name (path)

E_MACV Address (path,lnk) access is not permitted

E_FNAME Path name (path) is empty, invalid or too long.

E_IO Input/Output error occurred

E_NOFS The file system to which the file within the path name (path) and the reference file of the link file (when F_DIRECT is specified) belong are not connected

E_NOEXS The file within the path name (path) and the reference file of the link file (when F_DIRECT is specified) do not exist or working file is undefined

E_PAR Parameter is invalid. (mode is invalid)

E_SYSMEM Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Gets a link to the file specified by the path name.
When NULL is specified by the path name, gets a link to the current working file.
When the path name is relative path name, with F_NORM specification, the link shall be based on the current working file, and with “F_BASED” specification, the link shall be based on the file specified by “lnk” as a working file.
When the specified file is a link file, without “F_DIRECT” specification, a link to the link file itself shall be obtained.
In this case, the existence of the normal file to which obtained link file refers is not assured.
In the case of “F_DIRECT” specification, a direct link to the normal file to which the link file refers is obtained.
To retrieve the link to a file, an access privileges to execute/search (E) each file included in the path name is needed, but an access privileges to execute/search (E) the destination file itself is not needed.

Change Working File

tkse_chg_wrk

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_wrk(LINK *lnk);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	working file to be changed
	NULL	set working file as undefined

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	No file (lnk) access right (E)
E_MACV	Address (lnk) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Sets the specified file to a working file of invoking process.

To set a working file, an access privileges to execute/search (E) the file is required.

Create File

tkse_cre_fil

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_cre_fil(LINK *lnk, TC *name, A_MODE *mode, UH atype, W opt);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	storage area of the link to created file (output)
		specify file system (input: when “F_FLOAT” is set)
		specify parent file (input: when “F_FIX” is set)
		specify file to be created (input: when “F_FILEID” is set)
TC	*name	file name (valid for 0 or up to maximum number of file name characters)
A_MODE	*mode	access mode
		NULL apply default access mode
UH	atype	file application type
W	opt	attribute of creation
		(FLOAT || F_FIX || F_FILEID)
		F_FLOAT floating link specification
		F_FIX fixed link specification
		F_FILEID file ID specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0 error code
		＞ 0 normal completion (file descriptor)

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	No file (lnk) access right (W) (when F_FIX is specified)
E_MACV	Address (lnk,name, mode) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	Since file (lnk) has already been exclusively opened, the file could not be opened simultaneously (when F_FIX is specified)
E_OBJ	File (lnk) already exists (when F_FILEID is specified)
E_FNAME	File name (name) is empty or invalid
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	Maximum number of files exceeded or maximum number of files which can be opened simultaneously exceeded
	File (lnk) exceeded the maximum size of the system (when F_FI X is specified)

E_NODSK	Disk area is insufficient
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist (when F_FI X is specified)
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (f_grpno<0,>4 ,opt is invalid)
E_RONLY	File (lnk) is write-protected or file system that file belongs to is write-protected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Creates normal new file and opens it to update in the file system where the file (in the case of link file, a normal file to which the link file refers) specified by “lnk” exists.
All the attribute data of the link to the generated file are set to zero, and are stored in the area specified by “lnk”.
In the case of “F_FLOAT” specification, a file shall be simply created. The reference count of the created file is set to 0.
In this case, since only the file system name specified by “lnk” is valid and file ID is ignored, the file specified by “lnk” doesn’t need to exist.
In the case of “F_FIX” specification, a link to the created file is appended to the last record position of the file specified by ”lnk” as a link record (subtype = 0) at the last record position of the file specified by “lnk”. The reference count of the created file shall be set to 1. In this case, the file specified by “lnk” shall exist and be able to be write opened.
In the case of “F_FILEID” specification, create a file with the same file ID as the file ID specified by “lnk”.
The reference count of the created file is set to 0. In this case, the file specified by “lnk” shall not exist.
“A_MODE” specifies the access mode of created file.
Even when owner access mode of the created file is read-only, the file is opened to update, and the record number is set to zero.

Create Link File

tkse_cre_lnk

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_cre_lnk(LINK *lnk, F_LINK *ref, W opt);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	storage area of the link to created file (output)	
		specify file system	(input: when “F_FLOAT” is specified)
		specify parent file	(input: when “F_FIX” is specified)
		specify file to be created	(input: when “F_FILEID” is specified)
F_LINK	*ref	link file content to be created	
W	opt	content of link file to be created	
		(F_FLOAT || F_FIX || F_FILEID)	
		F_FLOAT	floating link specification
		F_FIX	fixed link specification
		F_FILEID	file ID specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	No file (lnk) access right (W) (when F_FIX is specified)
E_MACV	Address (lnk,ref) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	Since file (lnk) has already been exclusively opened, the file could not be opened simultaneously (when F_FIX is specified)
E_OBJ	File (lnk) already exists (when F_FILEID is specified)
E_FNAME	File name (ref->f_name) or file system name (ref->fs_name) is empty or invalid
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	Maximum number of files exceeded
	File (lnk) exceeded the maximum size of the system (when F_FI X is specified)
E_NODSK	Disk area is insufficient
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist (when F_FI X is specified)
E_NOFS	File system where file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (opt is invalid, same file system)

E_RONLY File (lnk) is write-protected or file system that file belongs to is write-protected (when F_FI X is specified)

E_SYSMEM Memory area of the system is insufficient.

Description

Creates a link file with the content specified by “ref” in the file system where the file (In the case of link file, a normal file to which the link file refers) specified by “lnk” exists.

All the link attribute data of the link to the created file are set to zero, and are stored in the area specified by “lnk”.

The meaning of “F_FLOAT”, “F_FIX”, and “F_FILEID” is identical with “tkse_cre_fil()”.

The content of the created link file is the one specified by “ref”, but the creation time is set to the time when this system call is executed instead of “ref->f_ctime”.

The actual existence of the file specified by “ref” is not checked.

When “ref->fs_name” is identical with the file system name specified by “lnk”, a link file cannot be created. That results in an error.

Generate File Directly

tkse_gen_fil

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_gen_fil(LINK *lnk, TC *name, F_STATE *stat, F_LINK *ref, W opt);

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	storage area of generated file link (output)	
		specify file system	(input: when “F_FLOAT” is specified)
		specify parent file	(input: when “F_FIX” is specified)
		specify file to be generated	(input: when “F_FILEID” is specified)
TC	*name	file name (valid for 0 or up to maximum number of file name characters)	
		(valid only at normal file generation; when name is NULL at this time, an error occurs)	
		(Not referred at all when generating a link to file)	
F_STATE	*stat	file content to be generated	
F_LINK	*ref	link file content to be generated	
		(valid only at link file generation)	
W	opt	attribute of generation	
		(F_FLOAT || F_FIX || F_FILEID)	
		F_FLOAT	floating link specification
		F_FIX	fixed link specification
		F_FILEID	file ID specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		＝ 0	normal completion (at link file generation)
		＞ 0	normal completion (file descriptor: at normal file generation)

Error Code

E_FACV	Not level 0 user
E_MACV	Address (lnk,ref, name, stat) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	Since file (lnk) has already been exclusively opened, the file could not be opened simultaneously (when F_FIX is specified)
E_OBJ	File (lnk) already exists (when F_FILEID is specified)
E_FNAME	File name (name), file name (ref->f_name) and file system name (ref->fs_name) are empty or invalid

E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	Maximum number of files exceeded or maximum number of files which can be opened simultaneously exceeded File (lnk) exceeded the maximum size of the system (when F_FI X is specified)
E_NODSK	Disk area is insufficient
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (opt is invalid, contents of same file system, ref, stat are invalid)
E_RONLY	File (lnk) is write-protected or file system that file belongs to is write-protected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Newly generates a normal file or a link file in the file system where the file (In the case of link file, normal file to which the link file refers) specified by “lnk” exists, and open it for updating if a normal file is generated

All the attribute data of the link to the generated link file is set to zero, and is stored in an area specified by “lnk”.

The meaning of “F_FLOAT”, “F_FIX”, and “F_FILEID” is identical with “tkse_cre_fil()”.

The generated file content is specified by “stat”, and whether it is a normal file or a link file is distinguished by “stat->f_type”.

At normal file generation, a normal file with the name specified by “name” shall be generated and the generated file management information shall be set to the content specified by “stat”. However, the values of “f_nlink”, “f_index”, “f_size”, “f_nblk”, and “f_nrec” are ignored and initialized at file generation.

All other contents of “stat” are ignored and link file of “ref” content is generated. It is same as the behavior of “tkse_cre_lnk()”, and “ref->f_ctime” is valid as well.

Since this system call is used for special purpose of restoring a file system, etc., it can be executed only in a process at user level 0.

At normal file generation, the file is opened for updating. Since there is no record in this state, the current record indicates the end record and the record number is zero.

Open File

tkse_opn_fil

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_opn_fil(LINK *lnk, W o_mode, TC *pwd);

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target file
W	o_mode	open mode
		(F_READ || F_WRITE || F_UPDATE) | [F_EXCL || F_WEXCL]
		F_READ open for reading
		F_WRITE open for writing
		F_UPDATE open for updating (reading/writing)
		F_EXCL exclusive mode
		F_WEXCL exclusive write mode
TC	*pwd	password
		NULL no password specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0 error code
		＞ 0 normal completion (file descriptor)

Error Code

E_FACV	No file (lnk) access right (o mode is supported)
E_MACV	Address (lnk,pwd) access is not permitted.
E_BUSY	Since file (lnk) has already been exclusively opened, the file could not be opened simultaneously
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	Maximum number of files which can be opened simultaneously exceeded
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (o mode is invalid)
E_PWD	The password of file (lnk) does not match
E_RONLY	File (lnk) is write-protected or file system that file belongs to is write-protected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Opens the file specified by “lnk” in the specified mode. To open a file, an access privileges corresponding to the open mode is required.
Since password function is currently unsupported, “pwd” is set to NULL.
The current record is set to the start record of the opened file. When there is no record in the file, the current record is set to the end record.

Close File

tkse_cls_fil

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_cls_fil(W fd);
```

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred

Description

Closes the opened file.
When the process which opened the file exits, the file will be automatically closed.

Delete File

tkse_del_fil

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_del_fil(LINK *org, LINK *lnk, W force);
```

Parameter

LINK	*org	parent file of the file targeted to be deleted
		NULL no parent file specification
LINK	*lnk	file targeted to be deleted
W	force	forcible deletion specification
		＝ 0: not deletes when the destination file includes a link record.
		!= 0: deletes when the destination file includes a link record.

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	< 0 error code
		>= 0 normal completion (the number of link records when reference count results in zero after deletion)

Error Code

E_FACV	No file (org) access rights (W) (when org!=NULL)
E_MACV	Address (org, lnk) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	Since file (org) has already been exclusively opened, the file could not be opened simultaneously (when org!=NULL) File (lnk) is being opened or is a working file The reference count of file (lnk) is not 0 (when org=NULL) The link record which displays file (lnk) is being used as current record by another open file. (When org=NULL)
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LOCK	The link record which displays the file (lnk) is being locked by another link (when org!= NULL)
E_NOEXS	File (org, lnk) does not exist (or the link record which displays the file (lnk) specified within org does not exist)
E_NOFS	File system where the file (org, lnk) belongs is not connected
E_PERM	File (lnk) cannot be deleted (deletion impossible attribute is set)
E_REC	File contains link record.(when force=0)
E_RONLY	File (org) cannot be written or the file system that the file belongs to cannot be written (when

	org!= NULL)
	File system (lnk) that the file belongs to cannot be written
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Deletes the link record which indicates the file specified by “lnk” in the parent file specified by “org”, and decrement the reference count of the file by one. When reference count results in zero, the file itself specified by “lnk” shall be deleted. In this case, an access privileges to write (W) parent file is required.
In the case of no parent file setting (org = NULL), if the reference count of the file specified by “lnk” is zero, the file shall be deleted. An error is caused by the reference count other than zero.
When the file targeted for deletion is a link file, the link file itself is the target for deletion; the destination file for reference of the link file will not be deleted.
In the case of no forced deletion (force = 0), if the file to be deleted include a link record, the file will not be deleted as an error. In the case of forced deletion (force != 0), if the file to be deleted includes a link record, the file shall be deleted and the reference count of the file shall be decremented by one which the included link record indicates. And as the result, the number of link records whose reference count results in zero is set to return value.
When the file to be deleted is in any of the following, an error occurs without the deletion of the file:

- Permanent attribute is set
- open process is existent
- process which is used as a working file is existent

The file can be deleted even when read-only attribute is set.

Move Current Record

tkse_see_rec

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_see_rec(W fd, W offset, W mode, W *recnum);

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor		
W	offset	offset to move		
W	mode	move mode		
			＝ 0	move to the record number for current record number + offset
			＞ 0	move to the position for “offset” record number
				It should be offset >= 0
			＜ 0	move to the record number position for the end of record number + “offset”
				It should be offset <=0
W	*recnum	storage area of the current record number after move		
		NULL not stored		

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_MACV	Address (recnum) access is not permitted
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_REC	Range of the existing record exceeded

Description

Moves the current record position for the opened file to the specified location.

When specified destination exceeds the existing range of record, an error occurs and the current record will not be changed.

Find Record

tkse_fnd_rec

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_fnd_rec(W fd, W mode, UW typemask, UH subtype, W *recnum);

Parameter

W fd file descriptor

W mode search mode (specify start position/direction to search)

(F_FWD || F_NFWD || F_BWD || F_NBWD || F_TOPEND || F_ENDTOP)

F_FWD	from the current record to the end record
F_NFWD	from the record next to the current one to the end of record
F_BWD	from the current record to the top record
F_NBWD	from the record previous to the current one to top record
F_TOPEND	from the top record to the end of record
F_ENDTOP	from the end of record to the top record

UW typemask “bitmask” of the record type targeted for search

support for LSB type 0

support for MSB type 31

UH subtype record subtype targeted for search

0 applied to all subtypes (without subtype check)

W *recnum storage area of the current record number as a result of search

NULL not stored

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		>= 0	normal completion (searched record type)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (recnum) access is not permitted
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (mode is invalid)
E_REC	Record matching to the specified retrieval conditions does not exist (including cases when typemask=0)

Description

Searches the specified record in the opened file, and sets the found record as the current record.
When target record is not found, an error occurs and the current record will not be changed.

Find Link Record

tkse_fnd_lnk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_fnd_lnk(W fd, W mode, LINK *lnk, UH subtype, W *recnum);

Parameter

W fd file descriptor

W mode search mode (specification of start position/direction/content to search)

(F_FWD || F_NFWD || F_BWD || F_NBWD || F_TOPEND || F_ENDTOP)

| [F_SFILE] | [F_SNAME]

| [F_SATR1] | [F_SATR2] | [F_SATR3] |

[F_SATR4] | [F_SATR5]

same as F_FWD - F_ENDTOP tkse_fnd_rec()

F_SFILE link record which indicates the same file as “lnk”

F_SNAME link record which indicates the file with the same file name as “lnk”

F_SATR1 link record with the same attribute data 1 as “lnk”

F_SATR2 link record with the same attribute data 2 as “lnk”

F_SATR3 link record with the same attribute data 3 as “lnk”

F_SATR4 link record with the same attribute data 4 as “lnk”

F_SATR5 link record with the same attribute data 5 as “lnk”

LINK *lnk targeted link for search

enabled only when F_SFILE - F_SATR5 is specified

UH subtype targeted record subtype for search

0 applied to all subtypes (without subtype check)

W *recnum storage area of the current record number as a result

NULL not stored

Return Parameter

ER ercd error code

Error Code

E_OK Normal completion

E_MACV Address (lnk,recnum) access is not permitted (lnk is accessed only when the retrieval conditions are specified)

E_FD File descriptor does not exist

E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (mode is invalid)
E_REC	Record matching the specified retrieval conditions does not exist
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Searches the specified link record in the opened file, and sets the found link record as the current record. When destination record is not found, an error occurs and the current record will not be changed.

Read Record

tkse_rea_rec

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_rea_rec(W fd, W offset, B *buf, W size, W *r_size, UH *subtype);
```

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor	
W	offset	byte position to start reading (>=0)	
B	*buf	storage area of read data	
		NULL	not stored
W	size	byte size of read data storage area (>=0)	
W	*r_size	remaining byte size from the starting byte position	
		storage area with the size (record size - offset)	
		NULL	not stored
UH	*subtype	storage area of record type	
		NULL	not stored

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		>= 0	normal completion (the record type of the current record)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (buf,r_size, subtype) access is not permitted
E_ENDR	Current record is an end record
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist or is F_WRITE open
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LOCK	Current record is locked from others
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (Offset and size are invalid in size<0, offset<0, and the link record)

Description

Reads the current record of the opened file.

When record size < offset + size, only the (record size - offset) bytes data is read and stored in “buf”.

When “offset >= record size”, “buf = NULL”, or “size = 0”, nothing is stored in “buf” but values corresponding to “*r_size” and “*subtype” are stored. This is used when retrieving record type or subtype only.

When the current record is a link record, the content of the entire “LINK” structure is read to “buf”, and the size of “LINK” structure is stored in “*r_size”. In this case, the condition must be met that “offset = 0”, “size >= size of “LINK” structure” (or size = 0).

When the current record is the end record, or is locked by other process, an error occurs.

Write Record

tkse_wri_rec

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_wri_rec(W fd, W offset, B *buf, W size, W *r_size, UH *subtype, UW units);

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor
W	offset	byte position to start writing (-1 <= offset < record size)
		-1: write to the end of record (addition)
B	*buf	pointer to the write data
		NULL not written
W	size	byte size of write data (>=0)
W	*r_size	remaining byte size from the starting byte position
		storage area of the size (record size after writing - offset)
		NULL not stored
UH	*subtype	pointer to the record type to be modified
		NULL No change
UW	units	unit to get block (K bytes)
		0 any

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_MACV	Address (buf,r_size, subtype) access is not permitted
E_ENDR	Current record is an end record
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist or is F_READ open
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LOCK	Current record is locked from others
E_NODSK	Disk area is insufficient or specified continuous block area could not be acquired
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (size<0, offset is invalid, and offset, size are invalid in the link record)
E_LIMIT	The maximum file size of the system was exceeded

Description

Writes to the current record of the opened file.

When record size < offset + size, the record size increases after writing.

"units" specifies the unit of getting additional blocks in K bytes necessary for record size increase, and specifies to allocate consecutive block area of greater than or equal to “units” size (less than or equal to “size”).

“units = 0” means that any way to allocate blocks is allowed.

When “size = 0” or “buf = NULL”, data is not written. When “subtype **!=** NULL”, record subtype is changed.

When “buf = NULL” and “record size < offset + size”, record size is increased. The data for increased portion is indeterminate. This is used when reserving record's additional block area in combination with “units” setting.

When “offset = -1”, data is constantly written to the end of record at this point, and the value of “size” is stored in “*r_size”. Even when the same record is opened by multiple processes and simultaneously opened, this setting assures that written data is not overwritten by another data.

When the current record is a link record, the content of “buf” is “LINK” structure. However, only portion of attribute data is written, the file itself to be referred cannot be changed. In this case, the condition must be met that “offset = 0”, “size **>=** size” of LINK structure (or “size = 0”).

When the current record is the end record or the current record is locked by other process, an error occurs.

Insert Record

tkse_ins_rec

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_ins_rec(W fd, B *buf, W size, W type, UH subtype, UW units);
```

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor
B	*buf	pointer to the inserted record data
		NULL data is not written
W	size	byte size of the inserted record (>=0)
W	type	record type of inserted record
UH	subtype	subtype of the inserted record
UW	units	unit to get block (K bytes)
UH	subtype	record subtype of inserted record
		0 any

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_MACV	Address (buff) access is not permitted
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist or is F_READ open
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	The file in the reference link exceeded the maximum reference count (255) of the system The maximum file size of the system was exceeded
E_NODSK	Disk area is insufficient or specified continuous block area could not be acquired
E_NOEXS	The file at the reference link does not exist
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (type is invalid, size<0 and units are invalid, and size and buff are invalid when type=0)
E_REC	Link is referring to a different file system

Description

Inserts new record just before current record of the opened file.

"units" specifies the unit to get blocks in K bytes necessary in inserted record, and specifies to allocate consecutive block area of greater than or equal to “units” size (less than or equal to size). The “units = 0“ means that any way to allocate blocks is allowed.
When “buf = NULL”, the size of inserted record becomes “size”, but the data is indeterminate. This is used to get record's block area beforehand in combination with “units” specification.
When “type = 0”, a link record is inserted and the content of “buf” is set to the “LINK” structure. By inserting a link record, the reference count of the file which the link indicates is incremented by one. In this case, the condition must be met that ”buf != NULL”, “size = size of “LINK” structure”, and the file which the link indicates must exist in the same file system.

Append Record

tkse_apd_rec

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_apd_rec(W fd, B *buf, W size, W type, UH subtype, UW units);
```

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor	
B	*buf	pointer to the additional record data	
		NULL	data is not written
W	size	byte size of the additional record (>=0)	
W	type	record type of additional record	
U	subtype	record subtype of the additional record	
UW	units	unit to get block (K bytes)	
		0	any

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_MACV	Address (buff) access is not permitted
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist or is F_READ open
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	The file in the reference link exceeded the maximum reference count (255) of the system The maximum file size of the system was exceeded
E_NODSK	Disk area is insufficient or specified continuous block area could not be acquired
E_NOEXS	The file at the reference link does not exist
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (type is invalid, size<0 and units are invalid, and size and buff when type =0 are invalid)
E_REC	Link is referring to a different file system

Description

Inserts new record into the end of the opened file.

This system call is identical with “tkse_ins_rec()” excepting that a record is constantly inserted into the last record (before the end of record) regardless of the position of current record.

Delete Record

tkse_del_rec

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_del_rec(W fd);
```

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		＝ 1	normal completion (deletion of link record results in reference count = 0)
		＝ 0	normal completion (other than the mentioned above)

Error Code

E_BUSY	It is being used as current record by another open file
E_ENDR	Current record is an end record
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist or is F_READ open
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LOCK	Current record is locked from others
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Deletes the current record of the opened file and moves the current record to the next record of the deleted one. When the deleted record is a link record, the reference count of the file which the link record indicates is decremented by one. When reference count then results in zero, return value one is returned.

An error occurs when the current record is the end record, is locked by other process, or is the current record of other open process.

Truncate Record Size

tkse_trc_rec

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_trc_rec(W fd, W size);

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor
W	size	record byte size to be reduced (>=0)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ENDR	Current record is an end record
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist or is F_READ open
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LOCK	Current record is locked from others
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (size<0)
E_REC	Current record is a link record

Description

Truncates record size of the current record of the opened file to “size” bytes. Nothing shall be executed when record size <= ”size”.
An Error occurs when current record is the end record, link record, or locked by other processes.

Exchange File Content

tkse_xch_fil

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_xch_fil(W fd_1, W fd_2);
```

Parameter

W	fd_1	file descriptor 1
W	fd_2	file descriptor 2

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist or is not (F_UPDATE|F_EXCL). It is open.
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LOCK	Current record is locked from others (record is locked)
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (fd_1 and fd_2 are the same file)
E_XFS	File (fd_1, fd_2) belongs to a different file system
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Exchanges the contents of the opened two files.
Only data part of file are exchanged; the file management information remains unchanged excepting access date and update time.
The two files to be exchanged must exist in the same file system and must be opened for update in the exclusive mode.
The current records after exchange are respectively the top record.

Record lock

tkse_loc_rec

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_loc_rec(W fd, W mode);

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor
W	mode	lock mode
		(F_UNLOCK || F_LOCK || F_TSLOCK || F_CKLOCK)
		F_LOCK lock setting (waiting)
		F_UNLOCK unlock
		F_TSLOCK lock setting (no waiting)
		F_CKLOCK check lock state

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_ENDR	Current record is an end record
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	The maximum number of records that can be locked simultaneously exceeded
E_LOCK	Current record is locked from others. Current record is already locked from others (when F_TSLOCK/F_CKLOCK is specified) It has already been locked from another file descriptor of its own process (when F_LOCK is specified) Lock cannot be released since it is locked by another file descriptor (when F_UNLOCK is specified)
E_DISWAI	Since the message handler has been started, WAIT processing was interrupted (when F_UNLOCK is specified)
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (mode is invalid)
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Locks the current record of the opened file.
When “F_LOCK” (lock (waiting)) is set and locked by other process, waits until it will be unlocked (waiting shall be in the priority order of process while the waiting with same priority shall be in the order of entering into waiting state). Normal completion shall be executed without any processing when locked by the same file descriptor of invoking process. An error occurs when locked by the other file descriptor of invoking process.
In the case “F_UNLOCK” (unlock) is set, normal completion shall be executed without any processing when the record is unlocked. Unlock is enabled only when locked by the same file descriptor of this process, otherwise an error occurs.
In the case “F_TSLOCK” (lock (no waiting)) is set, an error occurs when the record was locked by other process or other file descriptor.
In the case “F_CKLOCK” (check lock state) is set, when the record was locked by other process or other file descriptor, an error occurs, and otherwise normal completion shall be executed without any processing.
The file descriptor other than the locked file descriptor is prohibited from reading, writing, resizing, modifying and deleting the locked record.
The lock set by the opened process is released at file close.

Check File Access Privileges

tkse_chk_fil

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_chk_fil(LINK *lnk, W mode, TC *pwd);

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target file
W	mode	check mode
		([F_READ] | [F_WRITE] | [F_EXCUTE]) || [F_EXIST]
		F_READ check access privileges to read (R)
		F_WRITE check access privileges to write (W)
		F_EXCUTE check access privileges to execute/search (E)
		F_EXIST check existence of file
TC	*pwd	password (valid only when “F_READ” or “F_WRITE” is specified)
		NULL no password specification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		＝ 0	normal completion (when non-“F_EXIST” is specified)
		>= 0	normal completion (file access information: when “F_EXIST” is specified)

Error Code

E_FACV	No file (lnk) access right (when F_EXIST is specified)
E_MACV	Address (lnk) access is not permitted.
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where file (lnk) belongs is not connected.
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (mode is invalid)
E_PWD	The password of file (lnk) does not match (when F_READ/F_WRITE is specified)
E_RONLY	Non-writable attribute of the file (when F_WRITE is specified) is set or file system that it belongs to is write-protected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Checks whether the access specified by specified file is enabled or not.
An error occurs when the access specified in combination with “F_READ”, “F_WRITE”, and “F_EXCUTE” is disabled.
Since password function is currently unsupported, “pwd” is set to NULL.

In the case of “F_EXIST” specification, an error occurs when the file does not exist; when the file exists, the following access information is returned as return value:

0.....0 BAPO SRWE

B: application attribute 2 (1: ON, 0: OFF)
A: application attribute 1 (1: ON, 0: OFF)
P: permanent attribute (1: ON, 0: OFF)
O: read-only attribute (1: ON, 0: OFF)
S: with or without password (1: with password, 0: without password)
R: access privileges to read (R) (1: with password, 0: without password)
W: access privileges to write (W) (1: with password, 0: without password)
E: access privileges to execute/search (E) (1: with password, 0: without password)

Change File Access Mode

tkse_chg_fmd

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_fmd(LINK *lnk, A_MODE *mode);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target file
A_MODE	*mode	access mode to be changed

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	Not file (lnk) owner or level 0 user
E_MACV	Address (lnk, mode) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid. (contents of mode are invalid)
E_RONLY	File (lnk) is unwritable or file system that it belongs to is unwritable
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Changes access mode of the specified file.
“F_NOCHG” specification to the each of following data of access mode means that the item should not be changed.

・owner access mode (f_ownac)
・group access level (f_grpacc)
・public access level (f_pubacc)
・owner group number (f_grpno)

Regarding the change of access mode, when access level in the file system is zero, anyone can change the

access mode, however when access level is not zero, it can be changed by the process of the file owner only.
When the access modes of the files that have been already opened are changed, the changes will not affect the files that have been already opened.

Change File Access Attribute

tkse_chg_fat

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_fat(LINK *lnk, W attr);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target file
W	attr	access attribute to be changed (F_SETRONLY || F_RSTRONLY || F_SETPERM || F_RSTPERM || F_SETA1 || F_RSTA1 || F_SETA2 || F_RSTA2)

F_SETRONLY	set read-only attribute
F_RSTRONLY	reset read-only attribute
F_SETPERM	set permanent attribute
F_RSTPERM	reset permanent attribute
F_SETA1	set application attribute 1
F_RSTA1	reset application attribute 1
F_SETA2	set application attribute 2
F_RSTA2	reset application attribute 2

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	Not file (lnk) owner or level 0 user
E_MACV	Address (lnk) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where file (lnk) belongs is not connected.
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (attr is invalid)
E_RONLY	File (lnk) is unwritable or file system that it belongs to is unwritable
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Changes the access attribute to the specified file.

Regarding the change of access mode, when access level in the file system is zero, only the access mode can be changed by anyone. However, when access level is not zero, it can be changed by the process of the file owner. When the access modes of the files that have been already opened are changed, the changes will not affect the files that have been already opened.

Change File name

tkse_chg_fnm

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_fnm(LINK *lnk, TC *name);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target file
TC	*name	file name to be changed (valid to TNULL or the maximum number of file name characters)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	Not file (lnk) owner or level 0 user
E_MACV	Address (lnk, name) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where file (lnk) belongs is not connected.
E_FNAME	File name (name) is empty or invalid
E_PERM	File (lnk) cannot be deleted (deletion impossible attribute is set)
E_RONLY	File is write-protected or file system that it belongs to is write-protected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Changes the file name of the specified file.
Regarding the change of file name, when access level in the file system is zero, the file name can be changed by anyone. However, when access level is not zero, it can be changed by the process of the file owner only.
The name of the file whose write-protected or unremovable attribute is set cannot be changed. When the specified file is a link file, both the name of destination file for reference and reference file held in the link file are changed.

Change File Date and Time

tkse_chg_ftm

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_ftm(LINK *lnk, F_TIME *times);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target file
F_TIME	*times	date and time to be changed
		NULL set to the current date and time

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	Not file (lnk) owner or level 0 user
E_MACV	Address (lnk, times) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected.
E_RONLY	File is write-protected or file system that it belongs to is write-protected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Changes the shelf life, the latest access time, and the last updated time of the specified file.
When each value of “F_TIME” is less than or equal to zero, the item is not changed.
When access level in the file system is zero, the file date and time can be changed. However, when access level is not zero, it can be changed by the process of the file owner only.

Get file information

tkse_fil_sts

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_fil_sts(LINK *lnk, TC *name, F_STATE *stat, F_LOCATE *locat);

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target file	
TC	*name	storage area of file name (area for maximum file name + one character)	
		NULL	not stored
F_STATE	*stat	storage area of the file management information	
		NULL	not stored
F_LOCATE	*locat	storage area of the file location information	
		NULL	not stored

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0 error code
		>= 0 normal completion (reference count of the file)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (lnk,name,stat,locat) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Retrieves the specified file information.

Get file information

tkse_ofl_sts

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_ofl_sts(W fd, TC *name, F_STATE *stat, F_LOCATE *locat);

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor
TC	*name	storage area of file name (area for maximum file name + one character)
		NULL not stored
F_STATE	*stat	storage area of the file management information
		NULL not stored
F_LOCATE	*locat	storage area of the file location information
		NULL not stored

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0 error code
		>= 0 normal completion (reference count of the file)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (name, stat, locat) access is not permitted
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Retrieves the opened file information.

Get Link File Information

tkse_lnk_sts

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_lnk_sts(LINK *lnk, F_LINK *stat);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target link file
F_LINK	*stat	storage area of the link file information
		NULL not stored

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		>= 0	normal completion (reference count of the link file)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (lnk, stat) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_NOLNK	Not a link file
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Retrieves the link file information of the specified link file.
When the specified file is not a link file, an error occurs.

Synchronize Link File

tkse_syn_lnk

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_syn_lnk(LINK *lnk, W opt);

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	target link file
W	opt	synchronization attribute
		＝ 0　check only
		!= 0　check and update

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0 error code
		>= 0 normal completion (synchronization state)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (lnk) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File (lnk) does not exist
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) or file at reference destination belongs is not connected
E_NOLNK	Not a link file
E_RONLY	File is write-protected or file system that it belongs to is write-protected
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Checks whether the file name, the generation time held by the specified link file are matched with the actual file name and generation time of the destination file for reference.

Only check shall be executed when “opt=0”. When “opt != 0” and the data does not match, updating shall be executed so that the information held by specified link file can be matched with the actual file name and generation time of the destination file for reference.

The return value indicates the following synchronization state:

F_SYNC	matching
F_DNAME	different file name

F_DDATE different generation time

F_DBOTH different in both file name and generation time

When the specified file is not a link file, an error occurs.

Get default access mode

tkse_get_dfm

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_dfm(DA_MODE *mode);

Parameter

DA_MODE *mode storage area of default access mode

```
typedef struct {
        UH      f_ownacc;       /* owner access mode */
        UH      f_grpacc;       /* group access level */
        UH      f_pubacc;       /* public access level */
        H       f_grpno;        /* group number (0-4) */
        UH      f_gacc[N_GRP];  /* group access level */
} DA_MODE;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_MACV	Address (mode) access is not permitted

Description

Gets default access mode.
The default access mode is applied when the access mode is not specified at file generation.
While “f_gacc[4]” as a data just for reference indicates a group access level set to each user group, “f_grpacc” as an actual group access level is actually applied.

Set default access mode

tkse_set_dfm

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_set_dfm(DA_MODE *mode);
```

Parameter

DA_MODE *mode	default access mode to be set

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (content of mode is invalid)
E_MACV	Address (mode) access is not permitted

Description

Sets default access mode.

The changed default access mode is valid for all processes.

Attach File System

tkse_att_fls

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_att_fls(TC *dev, TC *name, LINK *lnk, UW mode);

Parameter

TC	*dev	device name
TC	*name	connection name (valid to TNULL or maximum number of characters for connection name)
LINK	*lnk	storage area of the link to root file of the attached file system
		NULL not stored
UW	mode	connection mode
		(FS_SYNC || FS_ASYN || FS_RONLY)
		FS_SYNC: synchronous write
		FS_ASYN: asynchronous write
		FS_RONLY: read-only

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	No logical device(dev) access right (connection)
E_MACV	Address (dev, name, lnk) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	Logical device (dev) has already been opened or connected
E_OBJ	Connection name (name) already exists or a file system with same file system name has already been connected
E_FNAME	File name (name) is empty or invalid
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_LIMIT	The maximum number of file systems that can be connected simultaneously exceeded
E_NODEV	Access to device is not possible (dev)
E_NOEXS	Device (dev) is not registered or not a block type device
E_NOMDA	Media is not present in device (dev)
E_ILFMT	Not a standard file system format
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Connects up the file system in the specified device to the system by the specified connection name.
The connection name is used to specify the root file in the connected file system by absolute path name. It should not be the same as the connection names that have been already connected.
In the case “FS_SYNC” (synchronous write) is specified, writing into file is necessarily executed at the time of executing a write system call.
In the case “FS_ASYN” (asynchronous write) is specified, writing into file is not necessarily executed at the time of executing a write system call.
In the case “FS_RONLY” (read-only) is specified, every file write is prohibited.
An error occurs when reconnection of the connected file system is attempted or file system with the same file system name as the name of file system to which connecting is attempted is already connected.
To connect the file system, connection access privileges to the device is needed.

Detach File system

tkse_det_fls

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_det_fls(TC *dev, W eject);

Parameter

TC	*dev	device name
W	eject	specify to eject
		= 0 not eject
		!= 0 eject (ignored, when device is unable to be ejected)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	No logical device(dev) access right (connection)
E_MACV	Address (dev) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	File system is being used
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOEXS	Device (dev) is not registered or is not a block type device
E_NOFS	File system where the logical device (dev) belongs is not connected
E_NOMDA	Device media does not exist.
E_RONLY	File cannot be written or file system that the file belongs to cannot be written
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Detaches the connected file system in the specified device from the system. At this time, when the content, etc. temporarily held in the memory exists, they shall be all written to the file system.

Detach is unavailable when a file in the file system targeted for detach is opened, or a process used as a working file exists.

To detach the file system, connection access privileges to the device is needed.

Synchronize File system

tkse_syn_fls

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_syn_fls(void);

Parameter

none

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOMDA	Device media does not exist.
E_RONLY	File cannot be written or file system that the file belongs to cannot be written
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

The content, etc. temporarily held in the memory shall be all written to the file system, and the entire file system is updated to be existent for eliminating inconsistency. It shall be executed to all the connected file systems.

Get File system Management Information

tkse_fls_sts

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_fls_sts(TC *dev, FS_STATE *buff);
```

Parameter

TC	*dev	device name
FS_STATE	*buff	storage area of the file system management information

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		＝ 0	normal completion (file system writable)
		＝ 1	normal completion (file system read-only)

Error Code

E_FACV	No logical device(dev) access right (connection)
E_MACV	Address (dev, buf) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	Logical device has already been opened.
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NODEV	Access to device (dev) is not possible.
E_NOEXS	Device (dev) is not registered or not a block type device
E_NOMDA	Media is not present in device (dev)
E_ILFMT	Not a standard file system format
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Retrieves the management information of the connected file system in the specified device.
To retrieve the management information of the file system, connection access privileges to the device is needed.

Change File system Information

tkse_chg_fls

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_fls(TC *dev, TC *fs_name, TC *fs_locate);
```

Parameter

TC	*dev	device name	
		An error occurs in the case of NULL.	
TC	*fs_name	file system name to be changed	
		NULL	No change
TC	*fs_locate	device location name to be changed	
		NULL	No change

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FACV	No logical device(dev) access right (connection, write)
E_MACV	Address (dev, fs_name, fs_locate) access is not permitted
E_BUSY	Logical device has already been opened.
E_OBJ	File system with specified file system name already exists (connected)
E_FNAME	File system name is empty or invalid
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NODEV	Access to device (dev) is not possible
E_NOEXS	Device (dev) is not registered or not a block type device
E_NOMDA	Media is not present in device (dev)
E_RONLY	File cannot be written or file system that the file belongs to cannot be written
E_ILFMT	Not a standard file system format
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Changes the names of both file system and the device location of the connected file system in the specified device.

To change file system information, connection access privileges and write access privileges to the device are needed.

Get Links Sequentially

tkse_get_nlk

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_get_nlk(LINK *lnk);
```

Parameter

LINK	*lnk	link to the start file (input)
		storage area of link to next file (output)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		>= 0	normal completion (reference count of the retrieved file)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (lnk) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_NOFS	File system where the file (lnk) belongs is not connected
E_NOEXS	File with a larger file ID than file (lnk) does not exist
E_SYSMEM	Memory area of the system is insufficient

Description

Retrieves the link to a file with a minimum file ID among (out of) files with the file ID greater than the file ID of the specified start file.

The file ID of the start file can be that of nonexistent file in practice. All the attribute data to the link to the retrieved file is set to zero.

All links to the file (including reference count = 0 file) that exist in the file system can be taken out by sequentially acquiring the link from the route file of the file system (file ID = 0).

Get File system

tkse_lst_fls

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_lst_fls(F_ATTACH *buff, W cnt);
```

Parameter

F_ATTACH *buff storage area of the file system connection information (array)

```
typedef struct {
        TC      a_name[L_CONNM];/* connection name */
        TC      dev[L_DEVNM];   /* logical device name */
} F_ATTACH;
```

W	cnt	＞ 0	Indicate the element number of “buff”.
		＝ F_GETDEV	Get device name.
		＝ F_GETNAM	Get connection name.

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0	error code
		>= 0	normal completion (the number of the connected file systems)
		＝ 1	normal completion (when “F_GETDEV” and “F_FETNAM” is specified)

Error Code

E_MACV	Address (buff) access is not permitted
E_NOFS	File system is not connected (When cnt=－1,－2)
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid (cnt=0,<－2)

Description

Retrieves the connection name and the device name of the file systems that have been already connected.
When “cnt > 0”, retrieve connection information of all the connected file systems to store in “buff”.
When the number of the connected file systems is greater than the number of specified element (cnt), retrieve only the first pieces as many information as the number of element (cnt).
When “cnt” is set to “F_GETDEV”, the device name corresponding to the connection name set to “buff->a_name[] “ shall be stored into in “buff->dev[]”.
When “cnt” is set to “F_GETNAM”, the connection name corresponding to the device name set to “buff->dev[]”

shall be stored into in “buff->a_name[]”.

Map Record

tkse_map_rec

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_map_rec(W fd, W offset, B **addr, W size, W mode);
```

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor
W	offset	byte offset to start map
B	**addr	storage area of the mapped memory address
W	size	byte size to be mapped
W	mode	map mode
		([F_READ] | [F_WRITE] | [F_EXCUTE]) | [F_COMMON || F_SYSTEM]
		F_READ map to read
		F_WRITE map to write
		F_EXECUTE map to execute
		F_COMMON mapped to the shared memory space
		F_SYSTEM mapped to the system memory space

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	< 0 error code
		> 0 normal completion (map ID)

Error Code

E_FD	File descriptor does not exist.
	Map mode contradicts the open mode
E_REC	Current record is a link record..
E_MACV	Address (addr) access is not permitted
E_ENDR	Current record is an end record.
E_LOCK	Current record is locked from others
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid
E_NOSPT	Mapping no possible due to system restrictions

Description

Maps the “size” bytes from “offset” of the current record of the opened file to memory space. The content of the mapped record can be accessed as a memory.
When “F_COMMON” is specified, it is mapped to the shared memory space. In this case, the access from all processes is enabled. When “F_SYSTEM” is specified, it is mapped to the system memory space. In this case, accessed from all system processes is enabled. The general application process, even if it is the mapped process itself, cannot access from the public application process. Consequently, this setting shall not be used by an application process.
When neither “F_COMMON” nor “F_SYSTEM” is specified, it is mapped on the local memory space of the mapping process. In this case, access from the non-mapping process is not enabled.
The address to be mapped is determined by the system, and cannot be specified by the application.
The map mode specification shall be consistent with the opened mode. (E_FD)

- ”F_READ” open does not allow the mapping in “F_WRITE” mode.
- ”F_WRITE” open does not allow the mapping in “F_READ” and “F_EXCUTE” mode.

A link record cannot be mapped. (E_REC)
During mapping, the following manipulations are prohibited, and an E_BUSY error code is returned.

- del_rec when the mapped record is targeted.
- wri_rec when the mapped record is targeted.
- trc_rec when the mapped record is targeted.
- xch_fil when the file including the mapped record is targeted.

Mapping is restricted in the following cases:

- file system in the removable media
- file system with logical block size less than 4KB

Unmap Record

tkse_ump_rec

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_ump_rec(W fd, W mapid);

Parameter

W	fd	file descriptor
W	mapid	map ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist
E_NOEXS	Map ID does not exist
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred

Description

Releases the map specified by map ID of the opened file. The map set by the opened process is released at file close.

Change File system Connection Mode

tkse_chg_fsm

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_chg_fsm(TC *dev, UW mode);
```

Parameter

TC	*dev	logical device name
UW	mode	connection mode (same as the mode of att_fls) (FS_SYNC || FS_ASYN || FS_RONLY) FS_SYNC synchronization FS_ASYN asynchronization FS_RONLY read-only

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	＜ 0 error code >= 0 normal completion (connection mode before change)

Error Code

E_FACV	Logical device (dev) does not have a connection access right
E_MACV	Address (dev) access is not permitted
E_IO	Input/Output error occurred
E_PAR	Parameter is invalid
E_NOFS	Logical device (dev) is not connected as a file system

Description

Changes the connection state of the device “dev” to the connection mode specified by “mode”. “dev” must be an device that has been already connected. The connection mode before change is returned as a return value.

To change the connection mode, connection access privileges to the device “dev” is required.

When writable attribute is set before the connection mode change, even if the attribute is changed to unwritable, the write mode record map mapped by “tkse_map_rec()” is valid and writing is enabled. In the case, a file is “F_WRITE” or “F_UPDATE” open, when connection mode is changed to read-only, writing to the file by “tkse_wri_rec()”, etc. returns an “E_RONLY” error code.

Synchronize on File Basis

tkse_syn_fil

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_syn_fil(W fd);
```

Parameter

fd	file descriptor

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	Normal completion
E_FD	File descriptor does not exist

Description

Regarding the file in specified open, the content, etc. temporarily held in memory of specified open file shall be written to the disk. Also the content written on the record map (tkse_rec_map) shall be written to the disk

4.9 Event Management

4.9.1 Event Management Overview

The event management function of SMP TKSE uniformly treats notifications of phenomena from various devices as "events". The main purpose of event management function is to achieve interactive human interfaces. Therefore, keyboard and pointing devices are mainly assumed as the target devices of event management, but other devices can be supported.

The following figure describes the overview of event management scheme:

```
                                                       ┌───────────────────────┐
┌────────┐ device event  ┌─────────────────────────┐   │TKSE event management  │
│ device │ notification  │ message buffer          │   │   ┌───────────┐       │
│ driver │─────────────→ │ for event notification  │───│→ │event queue│       │
└────────┘               └─────────────────────────┘   │   └───────────┘       │
                                                       └──────────┬────────────┘
                                          event                   │
                             or event notification message        ↓
                                                       ┌───────────────────────┐
                                                       │      application      │
                                                       └───────────────────────┘
```

[Figure 11] Overview of Event Management

The event notification from various devices is conveyed to the event management using the SMP T-Kernel device event notification function. The event management creates events based on event notification from devices to sequentially store in the event queue.

The interface between the event management and devices essentially shall be device event notifications only. The function to control devices directly from the event management is not provided. In addition, the event management does not depend upon specific devices.

An application sequentially fetches an event from the event queue to execute an action corresponding to it.

The application also can get the notification of event occurrence by using the interprocess message function. Then, the notification (“tkse_brk_msg” call) of event occurrence in the interprocess message function is invoked from the event management when an event occurs.

At a certain point, it is premised on the rule that specific processes only fetch events by using the event management function. Applications should work according to the rule. The event management function itself does not provide a specific mechanism to ensure this rule.

The API specification of the event management function is the same as in the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.

4.9.2 Event Type

Events are distinguished by type number of 0-15 and, events of the following types are defined:

- type number 0 null event (EV_NULL):
  the pseudo event indicating that a target event has not occurred.

- type number 1 button down event (EV_BUTDWN):
  It occurs when the device button is pressed.

- type number 2 button up event (EV_BUTUP):
  It occurs when the device button is released.

- type number 3 key down event (EV_KEYDWN):
  It occurs when a key on the keyboard is pressed.

- type number 4 key up event (EV_KEYUP):
  It occurs when a key on the keyboard is released.

- type number 5 auto repeat key event (EV_AUTKEY):
  It periodically repeats when the target key of auto repeat is kept held down. The time (offset) taken until the first auto repeat key event from when the target key of auto repeat is pressed, and the recurrence interval (interval) can be set to any values.

- type number 6 device event (EV_DEVICE):
  It is a generic event which occurs according to device's certain operation, and the content depends on the device. This event occurs when removable media such as a disk are installed.

- type number 7 extended device event (EV_EXDEV):
  It is the device event (EV_DEVICE) appended by extended information.
  Used for the device events which have extended information such as ucode (ubiquitous ID).

- type number 8 - 15 application event (EV_APPL1 - EV_APPL8):
  Defined and used by applications and used as a communication function among applications.

A type mask corresponding to each event type is also defined and the target event type can be specified by this mask. The type mask is bit ready and the events of the type corresponding to "1" are targeted. However, a mask is not defined for a null event in the nature.

[Table 2] Event Type Number and Event Type Mask

```
Event            type number    type mask
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
EV_NULL          0              ------
EV_BUTDWN        1              EM_BUTDWN (0x0001)
EV_BUTUP         2              EM_BUTUP    (0x0002)
EV_KEYDWN        3              EM_KEYDWN (0x0004)
EV_KEYUP         4              EM_KEYUP    (0x0008)
EV_AUTKEY        5              EM_AUTKEY (0x0010)
EV_DEVICE        6              EM_DEVICE (0x0020)
EV_EXDEV         7              EM_EXDEV    (0x0040)
EV_APPL1         8              EM_APPL1    (0x0080)
    :            :                :          :
EV_APPL8         15             APPL8    (0x4000)
```

Meanwhile, the following special masks are prepared as type masks:

```
EM_NULL     0x0000
EM_ALL      0x7fff
```

4.9.3 Event Creation from Device Event Notifications

The event management creates the event (Chapter 9.5: EVENT Structure) from the event types (TDEvtTyp) for the device event notifications to be stored in the event queue. There are four event types, and each of them determines an event type as follows:

(1) Basic Event (TDEvtTyp = 0x0001 - 0x002F)

(A) Basic events other than keyboard / pointing device:

defined events:

TDE_unknown	0x00	undefined
TDE_MOUNT	0x01	media insert
TDE_EJECT	0x02	media eject
TDE_ILLMOUNT	0x03	illegal media insert
TDE_ILLEJECT	0x04	illegal media eject
TDE_REMOUNT	0x05	media reinsert
TDE_CARDBATLOW	0x06	card battery remaining alarm
TDE_CARDBATFAIL	0x07	card battery failure

TDE_REQEJECT	0x08	media eject request

→ These events are stored in the event queue as device event (EV_DEVICE).
Also, basic events other than the following keyboard and pointing device are device events (EV_DEVICE):

(B) Basic events such as keyboard / pointing device:

defined events:

TDE_PDBUT	0x11	PD button state change
TDE_PDMOVE	0x12	PD position move
TDE_PDSTATE	0x13	PD state change
TDE_PDEXT	0x14	PD extended event
TDE_KEYDOWN	0x21	key down
TDE_KEYUP	0x22	key up
TDE_KEYMETA	0x23	meta key state change

→ These events are stored in the event queue as button down (EV_BUTDWN), button up (EV_BUTUP), key down (EV_KEYDWN), and key up (EV_KEYUP).

(2) System Event (TDEvtTyp = 0x0030 - 0x007F)

defined events

TDE_POWEROFF	0x31	power switch off
TDE_POWERLOW	0x32	power remaining alarm
TDE_POWERFAIL	0x33	power failure
TDE_POWERSUS	0x34	auto power suspend
TDE_POWERUPTM	0x35	time update
TDE_CKPWON	0x41	autopower on notification

- The system events are not stored in the event queue.

(3) Event with Extended Information (TDEvtTyp = 0x0080 - 0x00FF)

defined events

→ nothing special.

- Events with extended information are stored in the event queue as an extended device event (EV_EXDEV).

(4) User-defined Event (TDEvtTyp = 0x0100 - 0xFFFF)

defined events

→ nothing special.

- The user-defined events are not stored in the event queue. Also, it is not used in event management as a general rule.

4.9.4 Priority of Event Queue and Event

The event queue is the queue exclusively prepared in the system for storing events, and the events are stored in the order they occur. If there is no space in the queue, newly occurring events, namely the newest event is not put in the queue to be discarded.
The events to be stored in the event queue are restricted by system event masks. That is, only the events of the type corresponding to the bit of system event mask "1" are put in the event queue. The events of the type corresponding to the bit of system event mask "0" are ignored by the entire system to be discarded.
At system startup, the event queue is blank while the system event mask is zero. And because the event management function does not work practically, the system event mask necessarily must be set to an appropriate value.

The following priorities are applied to the events according to each event type, and the event with the higher priority is fetched from the event queue. The events with same priority are fetched in the order they occur.

(1: highest priority - 6: lowest priority)
1. EV_APPL1-4
2. EV_BUTDWN, EV_BUTUP, EV_KEYDWN, EV_KEYUP
3. EV_AUTKEY
4. EV_DEVICE, EV_EXDEV
5. EV_APPL5-8
6. EV_NULL

The null event (EV_NULL) and the auto repeat event (EV_AUTKEY) are not actually put in the event queue, they are automatically created when condition is realized at an event fetch request.

4.9.5 Keyboard Events

(1) Regular Key and Meta Key

The keys are classified into regular keys which generate events when pressed or released and a meta key which does not generate events. The meta keys are keys which are used in combination with other regular keys, such as the shift key.
The following events are generated by pressing or releasing regular keys:

- Key down event (EV_KEYDWN): generated when a keyboard key is pressed.
- Key up event (EV_KEYUP): generated when a keyboard key is released.
- an auto repeat event (EV_AUTKEY): generated periodically when the target key is kept held down.

(2) Auto Repeat Key

Auto repeat key events (EV_AUTKEY) generated when the target auto repeat key is kept held down.
When one key is held down and while holding down another key, only the auto repeat key event of the last pressed key generated.
The key targeted for auto repeat can be set to any keys except for meta keys which generate no event key, and every key except meta keys can be the target of auto repeat at system startup.
System calls for setting/fetching the time (offset time) taken to the first occurrence from pressing and the subsequent recurrence interval (interval time) are provided. This time is in milliseconds. However, the recurrence interval of auto repeat key events depends on the implementation. The offset time and the interval time are rounded to the unit of event occurrence time.

4.9.6 Key Event Character Code

At key events, the key top code designating a key's physical location, and the encoded character code are returned.
The key top code is a fixed 8-bit code (0 - 255) according to key's physical location.
The character code is a code encoded by the state of key top code and the meta key. The encode is executed by drivers or hardware, etc. below event management, and has no concern in event management.

4.9.7 Pointing Device Event

The pointing device is used to select objects shown on the screen, and has absolute coordinate values as current position corresponding to the screen resolution. The absolute coordinate values are the coordinate values which have the origin (0, 0) in the upper-left corner of the screen and employ one pixel on the screen as a unit.
The following events are generated by pressing or releasing buttons of the pointing device:

- button down event (EV_BUTDWN): generated when device button is pressed.
- button up event (EV_BUTUP): generated when device button is released.

4.9.8 Designates the Operation Type of the Pointing Device

The pointing devices are classified into the following two types from their behaviors as a whole:

(1) Absolute operation type
Those tablet typed pointing devices such as a digital pen, etc. and their coordinate values are absolutely determined by the physical position of the pointing device.

(2) Relative operation type (differential type):
Those pointing devices with coordinate values that are relatively determined by the physical movement of the position of a pointing device such as mouse.

The calculation of absolute coordinate values in relative operation type is executed by drivers or hardware, etc. below event management and has no concern in event management.

4.9.9 Wheel Support

The wheel rotation of a wheel mouse is treated as an auto repeat key (EV_AUTKEY). However, the priority of an “EV_AUTKEY” event with the wheel is unlike those of the original “EV_AUTKEY” with key repeat, and is set to the lowest priority (higher than “EV_NULL”).
“EV_KEYDWN” and “EV_KEYUP” events by wheel rotation are not generated.
Wheel's events will automatically disappear from the event queue when either of the following conditions is realized:

(1) An application did not fetch the wheel event within 300 ms after the wheel is turned.
(2) An application fetched the events (except “EV_NULL”) other than the wheel event.

In addition, when the wheel was turned multiple times until an application fetches the event, the total amount is treated as one event. However, once the rotation direction is reversed, the previous rotation amount is discarded.

4.9.10 Event Structure

An Event is defined by the following structure:

```
typedef struct {
        W       type;       /* event type */
        UW      time;       /* event occurrence time */
        PNT     pos;        /* the position of pointing device when an event occurs */
        EVDATA  data;       /* event specific data */
        UW      stat;       /* meta key, button state */
        UB      exdat[16];  /* extended information */
} EVENT;
```

(1) type

The event type is indicated by a value in the range of 0-15.

(2) time

Indicates relative time in milliseconds, which shows the order and the interval of event occurrence and is meaningless as absolute time.

The event occurrence time is measured by an event timer. The event timer is implemented by using the system time management function in T-kernel. The event timer resolution depends on the implementation.

(3) pos

Indicates the coordinate values of the pointing device at an event occurrence in the value of absolute coordinates which have the origin (0, 0) in the upper-left corner of the screen. And it is the value of following “PNT” type.

```
typedef struct point {
        H       x;          /* horizontal coordinate value */
        H       y;          /* vertical coordinate value */
} PNT;
```

Meanwhile, the meaning of “pos” in the application events depends on the event definition.

(4) data

Indicates event-specific data and has event type-dependent content.

```
typedef union {
        struct {    /* EV_KEYUP,EV_KEYDWN,EV_AUTKEY */
            UH    keytop;   /* key top code */
            TC    code;     /* character code */
} key;
```

```
struct {    /* EV_DEVICE,EV_EXDEV */
        H       kind;       /* device event type */
        H       devno;      /* device number */
} dev;
W       info;       /* other data for event */
} EVDATA;
```

In the case of “EV_KEYDWN”, “EV_KEYUP”, or “EV_AUTKEY”, keys are applied, with consisting of key top code, which indicates the key's physical position, and the encoded character code.
The content of “EV_AUTKEY” event generated by wheel rotation is as follows:

data.key.keytop :	0x8000 + rotation amount	
	rotation amount ＞ 0	rotate the wheel forward
	rotation amount ＜ 0	rotate the wheel backward
data.key.code :	KC_SS_D	rotate the wheel forward
	KC_SS_U	rotate the wheel backward

In the case of “EV_DEVICE”, ”dev” is applied. And the type (kind) of device event and the device number (devno) which indicates the device generated by event are set. The event types are defined as follows:

kind =	DE_unknown	0	-- undefined unknown
	DE_MOUNT	0x01	-- media insert
	DE_EJECT	0x02	-- media eject
	DE_ILLMOUNT	0x03	-- illegal media insert
	DE_ILLEJECT	0x04	-- illegal media eject
	DE_REMOUNT	0x05	-- media reinsert
	DE_BATLOW	0x06	-- battery remaining alarm
	DE_BATFAIL	0x07	-- battery failure
	DE_REQEJECT	0x08	-- media eject request
		0x09-0x7F	-- reserved

Also in the case of “EV_EXDEV”, ”dev” is applied. And the type (kind) of device event and the device number (devno) which indicates the device generated by event are set. Usually, the event type of the device event notification is set only for the device event type (kind).

kind =	XXXXXXXXXXX	0x80-0xFF	-- extended device event type (= device event type)

In the case of “EV_NULL”, “EV_BUTDWN”, or “EV_BUTUP”, this “data” is not used, and “info” is always zero.
In the case of application event (EV_APPL1-8), an event definition-dependent content is set.

(5) stat

Indicate bit ready for the state of the key or the button which does not generate events alone, such as a meta key at an event occurrence. For each bit, "0" means released (OFF) state and "1" means pressed (ON) state. The meaning of each bit is defined as follows:

- bit 0 - 1 (2bit) PD basic button:
  It indicates the state of main button and subbutton on the pointing device.

- bit 2 - 20 (19bit) meta key :
  It indicates the state of meta keys on the keyboard.
  The correspondence between each meta key and bit is undefined in the event management.

- bit 21 (1bit) PDtype :
  It indicates the type of the pointing device.

- bit 22 - 23 (2bit) PD state :
  It indicates the state of the pointing device.

- bit 24 - 31 (8bit) PD extended button:
  It indicates the state of extended button on the pointing device.
  The correspondence between each button and bit is not defined in the event management.

(6) exdat

Valid when the event type (type) is an extended device event (EV_EXDEV).

Used to store the extended information (16 bytes) mainly passed from the device event notification, such as ucode.

4.9.11 System Calls

Get Event

tkse_get_evt

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_get_evt(W t_mask, EVENT* evt, W opt);
```

Parameter

W	t_mask	mask of target event type
EVENT*	evt	storage area of obtained event
W	opt	attribute of obtainment
		(CLR || NOCLR)
		CLR eliminated from the event queue
		NOCLR not eliminated from the event queue

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (obtained event type)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (evt) not allowed
E_IO	input/output error occurred (some device error occurred)
E_PAR	illegal parameter (t_mask <= 0, illegal “opt”)
E_SYSMEM	insufficient system memory area

Description

Fetches the event of the type specified by “t_mask” from the event queue to be stored in the area specified by “evt”.
Without the event of specified type, “EV_NULL” is fetched.
The process when fetching an event from the event queue is specified by “opt”.

Event Occurrence

tkse_put_evt

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_put_evt(EVENT* evt, W opt);

Parameter

EVENT*	evt	event to occur
W	opt	occurrence attribute
		(EP_NONE || EP_ALL || ([EP_POS] | [EP_STAT] | [EP_TIME]))
		EP_NONE “time”, “pos”, and “stat” are set to the content of “evt” as-is.
		EP_ALL all of “time”, “pos”, and “stat” are set.
		EP_POS position of the current pointing device is set to “pos”.
		EP_STAT state of the current meta key/PD button is set to “stat”.
		EP_TIME value of the current event timer is set to “time”.

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (evt) not allowed
E_IO	input/output error occurred (some device error occurred)
E_PAR	illegal parameter (illegal event type, illegal “opt”)
E_SYSMEM	insufficient system memory area

Description

Generates the event specified by “evt” and puts in the event queue. An error occurs when the event queue is full or “EV_NULL” and “EV_AUTKEY” are specified. Also, events out of target in the system event mask are actually not generated and ignored.

The generated events are considered to be generated when this system call is executed, regardless of the “time” value, and are always put in the end of the event queue.

Clear Event

tkse_clr_evt

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_clr_evt(W t_mask, W last_mask);

Parameter

W	t_mask	event type mask targeted to clear		
		EM_ALL	all event types	
W	last_mask	last event type mask to clear		
		EM_ALL	clear only one event	
		EM_NULL	target is to the end of the event queue	

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter ("t_mask **<=** 0", "last_mask ＜ 0")

Description

Clears generated events.

Out of the events in the event queue, events of the type specified by "t_mask" shall be cleared to the right before of the events of the type specified by the "last_mask". The events of the type of specified by the "last_mask" are not cleared. However, when "last_mask" = "EM_ALL", it means that only one event of the "last_mask" type is specifically cleared. Also, when "last_mask" = "EM_NULL", the target is set to the end of the event queue.

Examples to combine "t_mask" and the "last_mask" are shown as follows:

[Table 3] Combination of t_mask and last_mask

t_mask	last_mask	behavior
EM_ALL	EM_NULL	clear all events
--	EM_ALL	clear only one event specified by “t_mask”
EM_ALL	EM_ALL	clear only the one start event

Get Event Timer Value

tkse_get_etm

C Language Interface

```
RR ercd = tkse_get_etm(UW* time);
```

Parameter

UW	*time	storage area of event timer value

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (time) not allowed

Description

Fetches the current value of the event timer.

The event timer is a relative time in milliseconds, but its actual resolution depends on the implementation.

Change System Event Mask

tkse_chg_emk

C Language Interface

ER o_mask = tkse_chg_emk(W mask);

Parameter

W	mask	system event mask to set	
		＜ 0	not change (obtain current system event mask)

Return Parameter

ER	o_mask	original system event mask

Description

Changes the system event mask to the value specified by the “mask”, and returns the value of the original system event mask as a return value.
When “mask < 0”, the value of current system event mask shall be returned as a return value without any changes.

Request Event Message

tkse_req_evt

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_req_evt(W t_mask);

Parameter

W	t_mask	target event type mask

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter
E_LIMIT	the system limit is exceeded by the number of registration of event message requests

Description

When an event of the type specified by the "t_mask" is generated, sending of the event as a message to this process is requested. However, "EV_NULL" and "EV_AUTKEY" cannot be sent as messages.
In addition, the event is not eliminated from the event queue even if it is sent as message.

The event message request is cleared by specifying "EM_NULL" to the "t_mask". Also, it shall be automatically cleared after the process is completed.

```
struct {
        W       msg_type;   /* message type = MS_SYS5 */
        W       msg_size;   /* message size */
        EVENT   evt;        /* event */
        VB      info[];     /* additional information */
}
```

"msg_type" shall be fixed to "MS_SYS5".
The generated events are stored in "evt". Meanwhile, additional information may be stored in info according to

event types. Therefore, “msg_size” is at least equivalent to “sizeof”(EVENT), and its size increases by the size of additional information. The size varies according to the content of additional information.

Additional information is appended in the case of device event (EV_DEVICE). Additional information is the content of the event notification itself from the device driver.

The sending process ID when receiving messages from “tkse_rcv_msg()” is the process ID when invoking “tkse_put_evt()”. In the case the event was generated by “tkse_put_evt()”. Otherwise, ID = 1 (initial process).

When sending is unsuccessful because the process message queue is full, the event message is simply discarded. The maximum number of processes to simultaneously execute the requests of process event message is limited by the system.

Get Elapsed Time from the Last Event Occurrence

tkse_las_evt

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_las_evt(W t_mask);

Parameter

W	t_mask	target event type mask

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (elapsed time from the last event occurrence)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_PAR	illegal parameter

Description

Out of events of the type specified by “t_mask”, elapsed time shall be retuned in milliseconds from the last generated event to the current time.

When “EM_BUTDWN” or “EM_BUTUP” is specified to “t_mask”, the pointer movement and the menu button operation are treated as event occurrences well. Also when “EM_KEYDWN” or “EM_KEYUP” is specified, the change of the meta key state is treated as an event occurrence.

The current time is set to the last occurrence time of events of all types by specifying “EM_NULL” to “t_mask”.

Set Auto Repeat Target Key

tkse_set_krm

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_set_krm(KeyMap keymap);
```

Parameter

KeyMap	keymap	keymap targetd for auto repeat

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (keymap) not allowed

Description

Sets the key targetd for auto repeat to the value specified by the “keymap”.
The “keymap” is an array which associates a single key (key top code) with one bit, and is defined as follows:

```
typedef UB        KeyMap[KEYMAX/8];
```

“KEYMAX” is a maximum value of key top codes. The “keymap” structure is as follows:

	MSB							LSB
0	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07
	~							~
31	F8	F9	FA	FB	FC	FD	FE	FF

number is key top code in hexadecimals

[Figure 12] Key Map structure

The key corresponding to the bit of the specified keymap "1" is set to the target of the auto repeat, the key corresponding to the bit of keymap "0" is not set to the target of the auto repeat.
Meta keys that do not create event are not subject to auto repeat and the setting of the auto repeat target key is ignored.

Get Auto Repeat Target Key

tkse_get_krm

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_krm(KeyMap keymap);

Parameter

KeyMap	keymap	storage area of key map targeted for auto repeat

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (keymap) not allowed

Description

Fetches the key targeted for auto repeat to be stored in the area specified by the “keymap”.
The key corresponding to the bit of the fetched keymap "1" is the target of the auto repeat while the key corresponding to the bit of keymap "0" is not the target of the auto repeat.

Set Auto Repeat Interval

tkse_set_krp

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_set_krp(W offset, W interval);
```

Parameter

W	offset	time taken to the occurrence of first auto repeat (in milliseconds)
W	interval	auto repeat recurrence interval (in milliseconds)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter (offset **<=** 0, interval **<=** 0)

Description

The time and interval until the occurrence of auto repeat key event (EV_AUTKEY) shall be set to the value specified by “offset” and “interval”.

The time is set in milliseconds, however its actual resolution depends on the implementation.

Get Auto Repeat Interval

tkse_get_krp

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_get_krp(W* offset, W* interval);
```

Parameter

W	*offset	storage area of the elapsed time until the first occurrence of auto repeat (in milliseconds)
W	*interval	storage of the interval of the occurrence of auto repeat (in milliseconds)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (“offset”, ”interval”) not allowed

Description

Fetches the time and interval until the occurrence of auto repeat event (EV_AUTKEY), to be stored in the area specified by the “offset” and “interval”.

Get PD Position

tkse_get_pdp

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_pdp(PNT* pos);

Parameter

PNT*	pos	storage area of PD position

```
typedef struct point {
        H       x;      /* horizontal coordinate value */
        H       y;      /* vertical coordinate value */
} PNT;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	type of occurred event (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (pos) not allowed

Description

The position of the current pointing device is fetched in absolute coordinate values. The content of the event queue shall be unchanged.

The type of simultaneously occurring event shall be returned. “EV_NULL“ shall be returned when no event occurs.

4.10 Device Management Function

4.10.1 Device Management Function Overview

The device management function of SMP TKSE provides a function to operate devices registered in the system by using the device management function of SMP T-Kernel.
SMP TKSE device management function does not have the function to register devices.

The API specification of the device management function is the same as the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.

4.10.2 Basic Concepts of Device

(1) Device Name (UB* type)
A device name is a string of up to 8 characters consisting of the following elements.

```
#define    L_DEVNM    8       /* Device name length */
```

・Type:
Name indicating the device type
Characters a to z and A to Z can be used.

・Unit:
One letter indicating a physical device
Each unit is assigned a letter from a to z in order starting from a.

・Subunit:
One to three digits indicating a logical device
Each subunit is assigned a number from 0 to 254 in order starting from 0.

Device names take the format type + unit + subunit. Some devices may not have a unit or subunit, in which case the corresponding field is omitted.
A name consisting of type + unit is called a physical device name. A name consisting of type + unit + subunit may be called a logical device name to distinguish it from a physical device name. If there is no subunit, the physical device name and logical device name are identical. The term "device name" by itself means the logical device name.
A subunit generally refers to a partition on a hard disk, but can be used to mean other logical devices as well.

Examples:

hda	Hard disk (entire disk)
hda0	Hard disk (1st partition)

fda	Floppy disk
rsa	Serial port
kbpd	Keyboard/Pointing device

(2) Device ID (ID type)

By registering a device (device driver) with T-Kernel/SM, a device ID (> 0) is assigned to the device (physical device name). Device IDs are assigned to each physical device. The device ID of a logical device consists of the device ID assigned to the physical device to which is appended the subunit number + 1 (1 to 255).

devid: The device ID assigned at device registration

devid	Physical device
devid + n + 1	The nth subunit (logical device)

Examples:

hda	devid	Entire hard disk
hda0	devid + 1	1st partition of hard disk
hda1	devid + 2	2nd partition of hard disk

(3) Device Attribute (ATR type)

Device attributes are defined as follows, in order to classify devices by their properties.

```
IIII IIII IIII IIII PRxx xxxx KKKK KKKK
```

The high 16 bits are device-dependent attributes defined for each device. The low 16 bits are standard attributes defined as follows.

```
#define TD_PROTECT        0x8000    /* P: write protection */
#define TD_REMOVABLE      0x4000    /* R: removable media*/
#define TD_DEVKIND        0x00ff    /* K: device/media kind */
#define TD_DEVTYPE        0x00f0    /* device type */

/* device type*/
#define TDK_UNDEF         0x0000    /* undefined/unknown */
#define TDK_DISK          0x0010    /* disk device*/

/* disk kind*/
#define TDK_DISK_UNDEF    0x0010    /* miscellaneous disk */
#define TDK_DISK_RAM      0x0011    /* RAM disk */
#define TDK_DISK_ROM      0x0012    /* ROM disk */
#define TDK_DISK_FLA      0x0013    /* Flash ROM or other silicon disk*/
```

```
#define    TDK_DISK_FD        0x0014    /* floppy disk*/
#define    TDK_DISK_HD        0x0015    /* hard disk*/
#define    TDK_DISK_CDROM     0x0016    /* CD-ROM*/
```

Currently no device types other than disks are defined. Other devices are assigned to undefined type (TDK UNDEF). Note that device types are defined for the sake of distinguishing devices from the standpoint of the user as necessary, such as when applications must change their processing based on the type of device or media. Devices for which no such distinctions are necessary do not have to have a device type assigned. See the individual device driver specifications regarding device-dependent attributes.

(4) Device Descriptor (ID type)

The device descriptor is an identifier to access the device. When the device is opened, the device descriptor is newly allocated.
A device descriptor belongs to each process. Operations that use device descriptors can be conducted only from processes to which a device descriptor is allocated.
The device descriptor is an integral value that is larger than 0.

(5) Request ID (ID type)

When asynchronous input/output is requested to the device, an ID to identify the request is allocated. That ID is the request ID. By using the request ID, wait for completion of device request (tkse_wai_dev) to the device can be conducted.
The request ID is an integral value that is larger than 0.

(6) Data Number (INT type)

Which data will be read from the device is specified by the data number. Data is classified into device-specific data and attribute data as follows.

・Device-specific data: Data number >= 0

As device-specific data, the data numbers are defined separately for each device.
Examples:

Disk	Data number = physical block number
Serial port	Data number = 0 only

・Attribute data: Data number < 0

Attribute data specifies driver or device state acquisition and setting modes, and special functions, etc.

4.10.3 System Calls

Open Device

tkse_opn_dev

C Language Interface

ID dd = tkse_opn_dev(UB *devnm, UINT omode) ;

Parameter

UB*	devnm	device name
UNIT	o_mode	open mode

(TD_READ || TD_WRITE || TD_UPDATE) |
[TD_EXCL || TD_WEXCL || TD_REXCL]

TD_READ	open for reading
TD_WRITE	open for writing
TD_UPDATE	open for updating (reading/writing)
TD_EXCL	exclusive
TD_WEXCL	exclusive write
TD_REXCL	exclusive read

Return Parameter

ID	dd	＞ 0	device descriptor (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	access to address (dev, error) not allowed
E_BUSY	the device (dev) is already opened exclusively.
E_OACV	the read or write processing to the device (dev) is not allowed.
E_NOEXS	Device (dev) does not exist (not registered)
E_LIMIT	maximum number of open devices exceeded
Others	error codes returned from device drivers

Description

Opens the device specified by dev in the mode specified by o_mode, and returns a device descriptor if successful.
The exclusive mode and exclusive write mode limit the opening of one device at the same time.
When the process which opened the device ends, the device is automatically closed.

Close Device

tkse_cls_dev

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_cls_dev( ID dd, UINT option );
```

Parameter

ID	dd	device descriptor	
UINT	option	close option	
		TD_EJECT	media eject (ignored for unejectable devices)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_ID	no device descriptor present
Others	error codes returned from device drivers

Description

Closes the device specified by dd.

Read Device Data (Asynchronus)

tkse_rea_dev

C Language Interface

ID reqid = tkse_rea_dev(ID dd, INT start, VP buf, INT size, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	dd	device descriptor
INT	start	start position for reading (**>=** 0: specific data, ＜ 0: attribute data)
VP	buf	storage area of read data
INT	size	read data size
TMO	tmout	timeout for request accept (millisecond)

Return Parameter

ID	reqid	＞ 0	request ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	not allowed to access address
E_ID	there exists no device descriptor, or it is D_WRITE opened.
E_OACV	the read processing to the device (dd) is not allowed.
E_NOMDA	Media is not present in device (dd)
E_LIMIT	maximum number of requests exceeded
E_TMOUT	timeout
E_ABORT	abort
Others	error codes returned from device drivers

Description

Starts to read the data of the device specified by dd from the start position specified by start by the size specified by size to the area specified by buf.
Returns to its caller without waiting for completion of reading. It is necessary to maintain the buf area until reading is complete. When reading normally begins, the request ID is returned as the return value.
If size = 0, actual reading is not performed, but current readable data size is checked.

Read Device Data (Synchronus)

tkse_srea_dev

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_srea_dev(ID dd, INT start, VP buf, INT size, INT *asize);

Parameter

ID	dd	device descriptor
INT	start	start position for reading (**>=** 0: specific data, ＜ 0: attribute data)
VP	buf	storage area of read data
INT	size	read data size
INT*	asize	read data size

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	not allowed to access address
E_ID	there exists no device descriptor, or it is D_WRITE opened.
E_OACV	the read processing to the device (dd) is not allowed.
E_NOMDA	no device (dd) media present
E_LIMIT	maximum number of requests exceeded
E_ABORT	abort
Others	error codes returned from device drivers

Description

Reads the data of the device specified by dd from the start position specified by start by the size specified by size to the area specified by buf.
When reading is finished, the control is returned to the caller, and the actual read size is set to (*assize).
If size = 0, actual reading is not performed, but current readable data size is returned to asize.

Write Data to Device (Asynchronus)

tkse_wri_dev

C Language Interface

```
ID reqid = tkse_wri_dev( ID dd, INT start, VP buf, INT size, TMO tmout );
```

Parameter

ID	dd	device descriptor
INT	start	start position for writing (**>=** 0: specific data, ＜ 0: attribute data)
VP	buf	storage area of write data
INT	size	write data size
TMO	tmout	timeout for request accept (millisecond)

Return Parameter

ID	reqid	＞ 0	request ID (normal completion)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	access to address (buf, a_size,error) not allowed
E_ID	there exists no device descriptor, or it is D_READ opened.
E_OACV	the write processing to the device (dev) is not allowed.
E_NOMDA	Media is not present in device (dd)
E_RONLY	write-protected device (dev)
E_LIMIT	maximum number of requests exceeded
E_TMOUT	timeout
E_ABORT	abort
Others	error codes returned from device drivers

Description

Starts to write data to the device specified by dd from the start position specified by start by the size specified by size from the area specified by buf.

Returns to its caller without waiting for completion of writing. It is necessary to maintain the area and content of buf until reading is complete. When reading normally begins, the request ID is returned as the return value.

If size = 0, actual writing is not performed, but current writable data size is checked.

Write Data to Device (Synchronus)

tkse_swri_dev

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_swri_dev( ID dd, INT start, VP buf, INT size, INT *asize );
```

Parameter

ID	dd	device descriptor
INT	start	start position for writing (**>=** 0: specific data, ＜ 0: attribute data)
VP	buf	storage area of write data
INT	size	write data size
INT	asize	write data size

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to address (buf, a_size, error) not allowed
E_ID	there exists no device descriptor, or it is D_READ opened.
E_OACV	the write processing to the device (dev) is not allowed.
E_NOMDA	no device (dd) media present
E_RONLY	write-protected device (dev)
E_LIMIT	maximum number of requests exceeded
E_ABORT	abort
Others	error codes returned from device drivers

Description

Writes data to the device specified by dd from the start position specified by start by the size specified by size from the area specified by buf. When the writing is finished, the control is returned to the caller, and the written size is set to *asize.

If size = 0, actual writing is not performed, but current writable data size is returned to asize.

Wait for Request Completion for Device

tkse_wai_dev

C Language Interface

ID reqid = tkse_wai_dev(ID dd, ID reqid, INT *asize, ER *ioer, TMO tmout);

Parameter

ID	dd	device descriptor
ID	reqid	request ID
INT*	asize	read/write size
ER*	ioer	input/output error
TMO	tmout	timeout (millisecond)

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_ID	illegal dd or reqid
E_OBJ	reqid request is waiting for other task's completion
E_NOEXS	no processing request (when reqid = 0)
E_TMOUT	timeout
E_ABORT	abort
Others	error codes returned from device drivers

Description

Waits for reqid request's completion for the device specified by dd.
If reqid = 0, the completion of one of the requests for dd is waited.

Request to Suspend Device

tkse_sus_dev

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_sus_dev(UINT mode);

Parameter

UINT	mode	mode specification
		D_EMRGSUS || D_SUSPEND | [D_FORCE] || D_DISSUS || D_ENASUS || D_CHECK || D_NOTIFY | [D_NOTSUS] | [D_NOTRES]

D_SUSPEND	suspend
D_DISSUS	disable suspend
D_ENASUS	enable suspend
D_CHECK	check suspend prohibit count
D_EMRGSUS	emergency suspend
D_FORCE	forced suspend specification
D_NOTIFY	notification request
D_NOTSUS	notification to suspend
D_NOTRES	resume notification

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (if D_CHECK, suspend prohibit request count)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_BUSY	unable to suspend because of suspend inhibited state
E_PAR	illegal parameter
E_LIMIT	suspend prohibit request count limit exceeded
E_DISWAI	processing suspended because message handler is invoked

Description

Conducts suspend-related control of systems specified by mode specification “mode”.

Retrieve Device Name

tkse_get_dev

C Language Interface

ID pdid = tkse_get_dev(ID devid, UB *devnm)

Parameter

ID	devid	device ID
UB*	devnm	storage area of device name

Return Parameter

ID	pdid	>= 0	normal completion (physical device ID)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_MACV	access to address (dev) not allowed
E_NOEXS	Device ID does not exist

Description

Retrieves the device name of the device with device ID specified by devno, and stores it to the area specified by devnm.

Then, the device ID of the physical device to which the device belongs is returned as a return value.

The specified device ID is a device number fetched by a device event.

Retrieve Device Information

tkse_ref_dev

C Language Interface

```
ID devid = tkse_ref_dev( UB *devnm, T_RDEV *rdev );
```

Parameter

UB*	devnm	target device name
T_RDEV*	rdev	storage area of device management information

Return Parameter

ID	devid	>= 0	normal completion (device ID)
		< 0	error code

device management information

```
typedef struct {
        ATR     devatr;     /* device attribute */
        INT     blksz;      /* physical block size (-1: unknown) */
        INT     nsub;       /* number of subunits */
        INT     subno;      /* 0: physical device, 1 - nsub: subunit number + 1 */
} T_RDEV;
```

Error Code

E_MACV	not allowed to access address
E_NOEXS	device does not exist

Description

Retrieves information of the device specified by devnm, and stores it to the area specified by rdev.

Retrieve Device Information

tkse_oref_dev

C Language Interface

ID devid ＝ tkse_oref_dev(ID dd, T_RDEV *rdev) ;

Parameter

ID	dd	target device descriptor
T_RDEV*	rdev	storage area of device management information

Return Parameter

ID	devid	>= 0	normal completion (device ID)
		＜ 0	error code

device management information

```
typedef struct {
    ATR    devatr;     /* device attribute */
    INT    blksz;      /* physical block size (-1: unknown) */
    INT    nsub;       /* number of subunits */
    INT    subno;      /* 0: phsycal device, 1 - nsub: subunit number +1 */
} T_RDEV;
```

Error Code

E_MACV	not allowed to access address
E_NOEXS	device does not exist

Description

Retrieves information of the device specified by dd, and stores it to the area specified by rdev.

Retrieve Registered Devices

tkse_lst_dev

C Language Interface

INT num ＝ tkse_lst_dev(T_LDEV *ldev, INT start, INT ndev) ;

Parameter

T_LDEV	*ldev	storage area of registered device information (array)
INT	start	start number
INT	ndev	retrieved number

Return Parameter

INT	num	>= 0	normal completion (remaining registered number)
		＜ 0	error code

```
typedef struct {
        ATR     devatr;         /* device attribute */
        INT     blksz;          /* specific data's block size (-1: unknown)
        INT     nsub;           /* number of subunits */
        UB      devnm[L_DEVNM]; /* physical device name */
} T_LDEV;
```

Error Code

E_MACV	access to address (dev) not allowed
E_NOEXS	start exceeds the registered number
E_PAR	illegal parameter (ndev＜ 0)

Description

Retrieves registered device information and stores it to the area specified by ldev.
Then, remaining device number is returned as a return value.

4.11 Time Management

4.11.1 Time Management Overview

The time management function of SMP TKSE provides such functions as to retrieve and set the system time as base time held within system, and to convert between system time and calendar date and time.
The system time is used to represent system's internal times such as the date and time to create, update or access files.

The system time is a 32-bit value represented by seconds since the date and time at 00:00:00 GMT (Greenwich Mean Time), Jan 1, 1985, and is defined as follows:

```
typedef W   STIME;
```

As opposed to system time, the time of the region in which the machine actually exists is called local time. The time management function also holds the time difference between system time and local time, and provides functions to retrieve and set date and time based upon local time.

The relationship between system time and local time is defined as time compensation data as follows:

```
typedef struct {
        W       adjust;     /* time difference with system time (second) */
        W       dst_flg;    /* DST application type */
        W       dst_adj;    /* DST running-in time (minute) */
} TIMEZONE;
```

dst_flg indicates the application type of Daylight Saving Time (DST), and zero value indicates no application. The values other than zero indicate application. The value other than zero is meaningless in the time management function, only whether the data is zero or not is important.

dst_adj is a value in the range - (12 x 60) - + (12 x 60) which indicates DST running-in time (minute). The time management function does not determine whether to apply DST or not. At the start time of the period during which DST is actually applied, the system program is assumed to set an appropriate value to dst_adj, and at the end time of the period during which DST is applied, it is assumed to set zero to dst_adj.

The time compensation data allows you to define local time with the following expression:

```
local time (second)
        = system time (second) - adjust + (dst_flg ? (dst_adj x 60): 0)
```

The time management function also supports calendar date and time defined by the following structure, and provides a function to convert between this and system time:

```
typedef struct {
        W       d_year;     /* offset from 1985 (85-) */
        W       d_month;    /* month ( 1 - 12, 0) */
        W       d_day;      /* day ( 1 - 31 ) */
        W       d_hour;     /* hour ( 0 - 23 ) */
        W       d_min;      /* minute ( 0 - 59 ) */
        W       d_sec;      /* second ( 0 - 59 ) */
        W       d_week;     /* week ( 1 - 54 ) */
        W       d_wday;     /* a day of the week (0 - 6, 0: Sunday) */
        W       d_days;     /* day ( 1 - 366 ) */
} DATE_TIM;
```

d_week represents a week number when week 1 starts at the week of Jan 1 of the year, and d_days represents a day number when day 1 starts on Jan 1 of the year. In addition, d_month = 0 is used to hold a special meaning.

The API specification of the time management function is the same as the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.

4.11.2 System Calls

Refer System Time

tkse_get_tim

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_tim(SYSTIM *pk_tim);

Parameter

SYSTIM*		pk_tim	packet address which returns current time

content of pk_tim

	SYSTIM	systim	current time for system setting

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter (illegal pk_tim)

Description

Reads current value of the system time and returns it in the pk_tim.

Set System Time

tkse_set_tim

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_set_tim(SYSTIM *pk_tim);
```

Parameter

SYSTIM*	pk_tim	packet address which indicates current time

content of pk_tim

SYSTIM	systim	current time for system setting

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter (illegal pk_tim)

Description

Sets the value denoted by pk_tim to system time value.

Refer System Uptime

tkse_get_otm

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_get_otm(SYSTIM *pk_tim);

Parameter

SYSTIM*	pk_tim	packet address which returns uptime

content of pk_tim

SYSTIM	opetim	current time for system setting

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_PAR	illegal parameter (illegal pk_tim)

Description

Retrieves the system uptime.

The system uptime is different from system time, and it represents simply increasing uptime from system startup. Not affected by the time setting using tkse_set_tim. The system uptime should have the same precision as system time.

4.11.3 Library Calls

Conversion functions for system time, calendar date, local time, and Greenwich mean time (GMT).

The valid value for total number of seconds is in the range of 0x00000000-24*60*60 - 0x7fffffff+24*60*60 (including a day before or after system time for time compensation by TIMEZONE). The valid years are 1985-2053. For functions which take calendar time as a parameter, the operation is not ensured when illegal calendar time is specified.

Convert Calendar Date to total number of seconds

DATEtoTIME

C Language Interface

```
void DATEtoTIME (STIME *time, DATE_TIM *date);
```

Parameter

STIME	*time	storage area of total number of seconds
DATE_TIM	*date	calendar time

Return Parameter

none

Description

Converts the calendar date specified by “date” to total number of seconds starting from 00:00:00 GMT, Jan 1, 1985 to be stored in “time”.

Convert consecutive seconds the total number of seconds to Calendar Date TIMEtoDATE

C Language Interface

```
void TIMEtoDATE(DATE_TIM *date, STIME time);
```

Parameter

DATE_TIM	*date	storage area of calendar time
STIME	time	total number of seconds

Return Parameter

none

Description

Converts the total number of seconds specified by “time” starting from 00:00:00 GMT, Jan 1, 1985 to calendar time to be stored in “date”.

local time compensation

GMTtoLT

C Language Interface

```
STIME ltim = GMTtoLT(STIME time, TIMEZONE *tz);
```

Parameter

STIME	time	storage area of total number of seconds
TIMEZONE	*tz	time compensation

Return Parameter

STIME	ltim	local time

Description

Applies time compensation specified by “tz” to system (GMT) time specified by “time”, and returns the time after the conversion to local time.

standard time compensation

LTtoGMT

C Language Interface

```
STIME gtim = LTtoGMT(STIME time, TIMEZONE *tz);
```

Parameter

STIME	time	total number of seconds
TIMEZONE	*tz	time compensation

Return Parameter

STIME	gtim	system (GMT) time

Description

Applies time compensation specified by “tz” to local time specified by “time”, and return the time after the conversion to local time to system (GMT) time.

4.12 System Management Function

4.12.1 System Management Function Overview

The system management function of SMPTKSE provides a function to load and unload system programs, and a function to acquire system information.

(1) Load and Unload of System Programs

System programs are SMP T-Kernel-based programs arranged in system memory. System programs operate at the same protection level (level 0) as SMP T-Kernel, and the API of SMP T-Kernel can be executed and system memory can be accessed.
System programs are mainly used for the registration of device drivers and subsystems.

(2) Acquisition of System Information

SMP TKSE version information can be acquired as system information.

The API specification of the system management function is the same as the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.

4.12.2 System Calls

Load System Programs

tkse_lod_spg

C Language Interface

ER ercd = tkse_lod_spg(T_LSPG *pk_sysprg, TC *arg, VW info[N_SPG_INFO]);

Parameter

T_LSPG	*pk_sysprg	system program information
TC*	arg	string passed as arguments during loading system programs
VW	info[N_SPG_INFO]	storage area of loading information (N_SPG_INFO=2)

```
typedef struct {
        ATR     spgatr      system program attribute
        VP      spghdr      handle to system program to load

        /* other implementation-dependent information */

} T_LSPG;
```

spgatr indicates process attribute and specifies the following:

spgatr :＝ (TMA_SEIO || TMA_LINK || TMA_PTR)

TMA_SEIO	a handle for the program is a path name of standard input/output file
TMA_LINK	a handle for the program is a link to the file of the standard file system
TMA_PTR	a handle for the program is a pointer to the codes loaded in memory

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	>= 0	normal completion (system program ID)
		＜ 0	error code

Error Code

E_FACV	no access privileges (E) for the file (when TMA_SEIO, TMA_LINK is specified)
E_MACV	access to address (info, hdr (when TMA_PTR is specified)) not allowed

E_BUSY	could not open the file because it is already opened exclusively
E_IO	input/output error occurred
E_NOEXS	File does not exist
E_NOFS	the file system to which the file belongs is not connected
E_NOMEM	insufficient memory area (insufficient memory area to load)
E_REC	no program record present in the file. Or the content of program record is unusual (when TMA_LINK is specified).

Description

Loads the program code to the system memory space as a system program, and allocates a unique system program ID.

spgatr of T_LSPG structure indicates the attribute of a created process.
If TMA_SEIO attribute is specified, the content of the specified file is loaded as a program code. Specifies the path name of the standard input/output of the target file for spghdr.
IF TMA_LINK the attribute is specified, the content of the first executable program record in the file of the specified standard file system is loaded as program codes. Specifies the link (LINK*) to the standard file system file for spghdr.
If TMA_PTR attribute is specified, program codes in memory may be set to system program. Specifies the pointer of the program codes in memory for spghdr. Note that the format of the program codes in memory and the running methods are implementation-dependent.
If load is successful, loaded start address is returned to info[0], and loaded last address is returned to info[1].

System programs are simply loaded (mapped) on memory only, and relocation of the symbol address, etc. is not processed. Moreover, when the specified system program is the same as the one which has already been loaded, a different new memory space is allocated and loading is conducted. In this case, a different system program ID is allocated respectively.
The area where the system program was loaded is always made resident.

Unload System Programs

tkse_unl_spg

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_unl_spg(W progid);
```

Parameter

W	progid	system program ID

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_ID	system program (progid) does not exist

Description

Unloads the loaded system program specified by “progid”. For all areas which were mapped in memory for the system program, map release is conducted. Whether or not the system program is being used is not a concern.

Get Version

tkse_get_ver

C Language Interface

```
ER ercd = tkse_get_ver(T_VER* version);
```

Parameter

T_VER	*version	storage area of version

```
typedef struct {
        UH      maker;      /* maker*/
        UH      id;         /* style number */
        UH      spver;      /* specification version */
        UH      prver;      /* product version */
        UH      prno[4];    /* product management information */
        UH      cpu;        /* CPU information */
        UH      var;        /* variation descriptor */
} T_VER;
```

Return Parameter

ER	ercd	error code

Error Code

E_OK	normal completion
E_MACV	access to inaccessible address (version) not allowed

Description

Acquires SMP TKSE version information and stores it in version.

4.13 Shared Library Function

4.13.1 Shared Library Function Overview

The shared library function of SMP TKSE manages the program codes (libraries) shared from multiple processes loaded at runtime.
Shared libraries are present as shared library files in file system, and are loaded using a library function at program's runtime, and become available after symbols resolution.

The loading and symbols resolution of shared libraries are performed by a function call provided as a library. The shared libraries also allow you to load and resolve symbols automatically by placing them on shared library path specified when building the system.
The features of both methods mentioned above are as follows:

(1) Available using library function from user program
- Load and symbols resolution explicitly call library function
- Shared library files can be placed anywhere in the system

(2) Automatically used when process is created
- Loading is done automatically when process is created
- Symbols resolution is done automatically at runtime
- Shared library files should be placed on the path specified when building the system

Shared library function depends on language processor functions such as compiler, linker. To create shared library files, language processor should have the function to create position independent codes.

The API specification of the common library management function is the same as in the T-Kernel Standard Extension Version 1.00 Specification.

4.13.2 Library Call

Open Shared Library

dlopen

C Language Interface

```
void *handle = dlopen(const char *filename, int flag);
```

Parameter

const char*	filename	path name of shared library files
int	flag	symbols resolution setting
	(RTLD_LAZY || RTLD_NOW) | [RTLD_GLOBAL]	
	RTLD_LAZY (0x01)	resolve ambiguous symbols in order at runtime
	RTLD_NOW (0x02)	resolve all ambiguous symbols at loading time
	RTLD_GLOBAL (0x100)	set symbols to global

Return Parameter

void *	handle	＞ 0	normal completion (handle to shared library)
		＝ 0	error

Description

Loads shared library in the path specified by filename to the local space of this process.
The path name follows the path name specification of standard input/output function.
If loading is successful, a handle to shared library (>0) is returned as a return value. If path name is NULL pointer, shared library is not loaded and a handle to main program is returned.
The retrieved handle is used as an argument to dlsym().

The symbols resolution is set by specifying either RTLD_LAZY or RTLD_NOW to flag. At the same time, RTLD_GLOBAL is also set by taking the logical union (OR).
If RTLD_NOW is specified, dlopen() returns after resolving all the undefined symbols in libraries. If unsuccessful, an error code will be returned.
If RTLD_LAZY is specified, symbols values are resolved the first time they are required at runtime. The operation is not ensured when ambiguous symbols are not resolved (normally, exception occurs).
If RTLD_GLOBAL is specified, external symbols of loaded shared library can be used to resolve symbols of other shared libraries opened afterward.

Find Symbol of Shared Library

dlsym

C Language Interface

void *val = dlsym(void *handle, const char *symbol);

Parameter

void *	handle	handle to shared library
const char *	symbol	specified symbol

Return Parameter

void *	val	!= NULL normal completion (symbol value)
		＝ NULL error

Description

Finds the symbol specified by symbol from shared library specified by handle and returns the value.
If symbol is not found, NULL will be returned.

Special handles such as RTLD_NEXT, RTLD_DEFAULT can be set to handle.
If RTLD_NEXT is set to handle, symbols search begins with "next" shared library after the shared library which called dlsym().
If RTLD_DEFAULT is set to handle, symbols search is done in the scope of the shared library which called dlsym().

Close Shared Library

dlclose

C Language Interface

```
int rtn = dlclose( void *handle );
```

Parameter

void *	handle	handle to shared library

Return Parameter

int	rtn	＝ 0	normal completion
		＜ 0	error

Description

Closes the shared library specified by handle.

If the shared library was called by dlopen() multiple times, it is at last closed after it was called by dlclose() that many times.

If shared library is closed, symbols in the library will become unavailable.

Retrieve Symbol Information of Shared Library

dladdr

C Language Interface

```
int rtn = dladdr( void *addr, Dl_info *info );
```

Parameter

void *	addr	symbol's address
Dl_info *	info	specified symbol information

```
typedef struct {
        const char   *dli_fname;   /* file name */
        void         *dli_fbase;   /* base address */
        const char   *dli_sname;   /* symbol name */
        void         *dli_saddr;   /* symbol's address */
} Dl_info;
```

Return Parameter

int	rtn	= 0	error
		!= 0	normal completion

Description

If the address specified by addr is inside the one of shared libraries, symbol information at the address is returned to info.

The pointer to the file name of shared library is stored to dli_fname. The file name convention complies with standard input/output specification.
The base address (load offset) of shared library is stored to dli_fbase. This is used as an argument to dlsym() as a handle to shared library.
The pointer to the name of closest symbol is stored to dli_sname with the same or smaller value specified by addr.
The symbol value (address) of dli_sname is stored to dli_saddr.

5. Implementation Method

5.1 Overview

SMP TKSE is a function extension program for SMP T-Kernel, and its functions are implemented as SMP T-Kernel subsystems. The following shows a list of subsystems used by SMP TKSE.

- Memory management subsystem
- Segment management subsystem
- Process/Task management subsystem
- Interprocess message subsystem
- Global name subsystem
- Intertask synchronization and communication subsystem
- Standard input/output subsystem
- Standard file management subsystem
- Event management subsystem
- Device management subsystem
- Time management subsystem
- Object Management Subsystem

An application invokes a SMP TKSE function using a system call (`tkse_xxx_yyy`) implemented as the subsystem extended SVC. This system call is usually invoked via an interface library linked to the application.

5.2 Memory Management and Segment Management

The memory space of SMP TKSE is managed by two subsystems: Memory management subsystem and segment management subsystem.
The memory management subsystem executes block-by-block memory area management.
When a memory area is allocated, each of the memory blocks making up this area is registered to a page table. A page table is a data structure used to retain associations between logical and physical addresses and various attributes of memory blocks. MMUs realize conversions between logical and physical addresses and restriction on access to memory areas using the information in a page table. A page table, existing independently for each process, is initialized at process creation and discarded at process exit.
The segment management subsystem conducts virtual memory and memory space management such as mapping of a memory space to a disk or setting of resident/non-resident attributes.
If the physical memory runs short while virtual memory is enabled, segment management writes out a memory page currently not in use to a page file, discards the memory page (page-out), and allocates it as a new memory area. If there is memory access to a memory page that has been paged out, segment management reads this memory page into the memory (page-in) and executes the access.
The page-in and page-out processes are executed in a task context. While the task-independent portion is executed, therefore, the physical memory must not run short or the memory area that has been paged out must not be accessed. The codes that run as the task-independent portion and the data that it references while running must

be located in resident memory.

5.3 Process/Task Management

(1) Memory space

The local memory space of a process is implemented as a task space of SMP T-Kernel. All the processes have an independent task space, and the tasks in a process belong to the task space of this process.

(2) Resource group

Each process has an independent resource group. A new resource group is created at process creation and deleted at process exit.

A resource group is used to keep information unique to its process such as process management information, file descriptor, and current directory information.

(3) Task protection level

A task in a user process runs at protection level 3 and a task in a system process runs at protection level 1. These processes cannot access the system area used by drivers and the OS (area at protection level 0).

As an exception, the initial process runs at protection level 0. Therefore, the initial process can access the system area.

(4) Task priority allocation and scheduling

The task priority (`sepri`) of SMP TKSE is allocated to the SMP T-Kernel task priority (`kpri`) as follows:

[Table4] Task priority allocation

SMP TKSE task priority (sepri)	SMP T-Kernel task priority (kpri)	Priority assignment method	Slice time (milliseconds)
–	1 to 7	Not assigned	–
0 to 127 (Absolute priority group)	8 to 135	kpri = sepri + 8	10 (Fixed value)
–	136 to 137	Not assigned	–
128 to 191 (Round robin group 1)	138	kpri = 138 (Fixed value)	192 - sepri
192 to 255 (Round robin group 2)	139	kpri = 139 (Fixed value)	256 - sepri
–	140	Not assigned	–

For a task in the absolute priority group, the sum of the SMP TKSE task priority and the offset value (plus eight) is assigned to the SMP T-Kernel task priority. Since relative relationship of priorities is preserved, a task in the absolute priority group is scheduled in the same order of priorities as in SMP T-Kernel. If there are multiple tasks with the same priority, SMP TKSE schedules them equally in a round robin fashion at fixed intervals (10 msec), but SMP T-Kernel does not automatically pass the execution privilege among them unless the slice time of a task is explicitly set.

All the tasks in round robin group 1 are allocated to the SMP T-Kernel task priority of 138 regardless of the SMP TKSE task priority. The round robin algorithm is realized by setting the task time slice according to the SMP TKSE task priority and by changing precedences the same SMP T-Kernel task priorities. The task slice time is as follows; (slice time) = 192.
Likewise, all the tasks in round robin group 2 are set to the SMP T-Kernel task priority of 139. The round robin algorithm is realized in the same way as in round robin group 1. The task slice time is as follows; (slice time) = 256.

SMP T-Kernel task priorities (1 to 7, 136 and 137, and 140) not allocated as the SMP TKSE task priorities are not available in SMP TKSE. However, SMP T-Kernel applications can freely use these priorities.

5.4 Interprocess Messages

The content of a message that has been sent is copied to an area of system memory space allocated by the sender and is inserted to the message queue of a destination process. The inserted data is copied again to the buffer area specified at message reception.

The synchronization at message transmission and reception is realized by a task event. Task event number 1 is used to wait for message reception when CONFM was specified at message transmission. Task event number 2 is used to release the wait state using `tkse_brk_msg()`. Software other than message management must not send these task event numbers to any task in the process.

To use a message handler, it is necessary to realize asynchronous reception of a message by raising a task exception in the main task of the process in which the message handler has been registered. Software other than message management must not raise a task exception in the main task in a process. In the initial process that runs at protection level 0, no task exception can be raised due to a restriction on SMP T-Kernel. Therefore, asynchronous message reception using a message handler cannot be executed.

5.5 Intertask Synchronization and Communication Functions

The intertask synchronization and communication functions are realized by indirectly invoking a relevant system call of SMP T-Kernel.
An extended function of SMP TKSE is automatic object deletion at process exit (specification of `TA_DELEXIT`).
To realize this function, each process has the list information of objects that have been created as a resource group.
Furthermore, this list information is associated with each object using the extended information `exinf` of the object.
Therefore, the SMP TKSE intertask synchronization and communication functions cannot use the extended information `exinf`.

5.6 Device Management Function

The device management functions are realized by indirectly invoking the device management functions of SMP T-Kernel/SM. However, devices cannot be registered or deleted from SMP TKSE.

5.7 Time Management Function

The time management functions are implemented using the SMP T-Kernel time management functions.
System time is initialized by reading the RTC time using the clock driver when SMP TKSE is started. If there is no clock driver or the RTC time is invalid, the system time is undefined.

5.8 Object Management

Object management is implemented by using the domain function of SMP T-Kernel.
The kernel domain of SMP TKSE is implemented as a kernel domain of SMP T-Kernel. Both are same in the implementation.
The process domain is created as a domain of the public attribute that belongs to the kernel domain when the process is created. When the process is deleted, the process domain is deleted.

For the synchronization and communication object, the domain that the object belongs to and access protection attribute of SMP T-Kernel are decided according to the access attribute when the object is created. The table below shows the correspondence.

SMP TKSE Access Attributes	Domain that the Object Belongs to	SMP T-Kernel Access Protection Attribute
Global Attribute	Kernel Domain	Public Attribute
Kernel Local Attribute	Kernel Domain	Protect Attribute
Process Local Attribute	Process Domain	Private Attribute

Although tasks belong to the process domain and act as private attributes on SMP TKSE, the access protection of SMP T-Kernel is specified for the public attribute. Protection against access for tasks from other processes is realized by SMP TKSE. This is due to the fact that access by tasks from other processes must be possible since task events and task exceptions are used for messages between processes.

6. Configuration

6.1 System Configuration Information

SMP TKSE can be configured by changing the system configuration information in the same way as for SMP T-Kernel.

The following information is defined as SMP TKSE configuration information.

“N:” stands for numeric string information and “S:” stands for character string information.

- Product information

N: OS-Ver	Product version
	Product management information (four entries at the maximum)

Sets the product version and the product management information in the version information that can be obtained using `tkse_get_ver`.

0 is set by default.

- Process/Task management

N: MaxProc	Maximum number of processes
N: MaxSubTsks	Maximum number of tasks in a process
N: SysStkSz	System stack size (in bytes) of tasks in a process
N: UsrStkSz	Default user stack size (in bytes) of tasks in a process
N: MaxSysPrg	Maximum number of system programs

- Segment management

N: MaxMapID	Maximum number of disk maps
N: MaxDiskID	Maximum number of disk connections
N: MaxPageIO	Maximum number of contiguous pages in disk input/output
N: SyncPeriod	Disk synchronization interval (in milliseconds)
	The content of the disk buffer is synchronized with that of the disk at specified intervals.
N: SafetyMargin	Safety margin pages to be left at memory allocation

- Memory management

N: SRsvMem	Minimum size of system memory to be reserved (in pages)

- Interprocess message

N: TotalMsgMax	Maximum total size of messages
N: MaxMsgSz	Maximum size of each message

- Intertask synchronization and communication

N: TcBufLim	Upper limit of buffer size for intertask synchronization and communication (in bytes)

- Global name
  N: GlobalNameLimit　Maximum number of global names

- Time management
  N: CmClkUpd　Clock update notification (0: Enabled, 1: Disabled)
  Issues a clock update notification at zero second every minute.　A notification is issued by invoking `tkse_brk_msg`.

- Standard file management
  N: FmTskPri　File management task priority (common task)
  　File management task priority (task of each file system)
  N: MaxOpenF　Maximum number of files that can be opened simultaneously
  N: SyncTimeOut　Synchronization timeout time (in milliseconds)
  N: FmTimeStamp　Time stamp update control (0: Updated, 1: Not updated)
  　Control whether or not to update the time stamp when reading a record.
  Update when set to 0.　Don't update when set to 1.

- Event management
  N: EmTskPri　Device event reception task priority
  N: MaxEvtQ　Event queue size (in bytes)
  N: MaxEvMsg　Maximum number of registrations of event message
  N: EvtLife　Event lifetime (in milliseconds)
  Set the lifetime of a wheel event.

- Standard input/output
  N: UxMaxOpenF　Maximum number of files that can be opened simultaneously (in each process)
  N: UxFsTskPri　File system task priority
  N: UxSyncTimeOut　Synchronization timeout time (in milliseconds)